CCFE
CULHAM CENTRE FOR FUSION ENERGY

UK Atomic Energy Authority

UKAEA-CCFE-PR(22)01

T. Adkins, A. A. Schekochihin, P. G. Ivanov, C. M. Roach

Electromagnetic instabilities and plasma turbulence driven by electron-temperature gradient

Electromagnetic instabilities and plasma turbulence driven by electron-temperature gradient

T. Adkins, A. A. Schekochihin, P. G. Ivanov, C. M. Roach

This is a preprint of a paper submitted for publication in
Journal of Plasma Physics

Electromagnetic instabilities and plasma turbulence driven by electron-temperature gradient

T. Adkins[1,2,3]†, A. A. Schekochihin[1,2], P. G. Ivanov[3], and C. M. Roach[3]

[1]Rudolf Peierls Centre for Theoretical Physics, University of Oxford, Oxford, OX1 3PU, UK

[2]Merton College, Oxford, OX1 4JD, UK

[3]Culham Centre for Fusion Energy, United Kingdom Atomic Energy Authority, Abingdon, OX14 3DB, UK

(compiled on 8 January 2022)

Electromagnetic instabilities and turbulence driven by the electron-temperature gradient are considered in a local slab model of a tokamak-like plasma, with constant equilibrium gradients (including magnetic drifts but no magnetic shear). The model describes perturbations at scales both larger and smaller than the electron inertial scale d_e, at which flux unfreezes, and so captures both electrostatic and EM regimes of turbulence. The well-known electrostatic instabilities — slab and curvature-mediated ETG — are recovered, and a new instability is found in the electromagnetic regime, called the Thermo-Alfvénic instability (TAI). It exists in both a slab version (destabilising kinetic Alfvén waves) and a curvature-mediated version, which is a cousin of the (electron-scale version of) the kinetic ballooning mode (KBM). The curvature-mediated TAI turns out to be dominant at the largest scales covered by the model (greater than d_e, but smaller than the ion gyroradius), trumping curvature-mediated ETG and exciting electromagnetic perturbations with a specific parallel wavenumber (unlike the curvature-mediated ETG, which is two-dimensional). Its physical mechanism hinges on the fast equalisation of the total temperature along perturbed magnetic field lines (in contrast to the KBM, which is approximately pressure balanced). It turns out that it is then possible to construct a turbulent cascade theory with two energy-injection scales: d_e, where the drivers are slab ETG and slab TAI, and a larger scale dependent on the parallel size of the system, where the driver is curvature-mediated TAI. The latter dominates the turbulent transport if the temperature gradient is greater than a certain critical value, which scales inversely with the electron beta. The resulting heat flux scales more steeply with the temperature gradient than the heat flux due to electrostatic ETG turbulence in this regime, and thus gives rise to stiffer transport. This can be viewed as a physical argument in favour of near-marginal steady-state in electron-transport-controlled plasmas (e.g., the pedestal). While the model is simplistic, the new physics that is revealed by it should be of some concern, or at least interest, to those attempting to model the effect of electromagnetic turbulence in tokamak-relevant configurations with high beta and large electron temperature gradients.

† Email: toby.adkins@physics.ox.ac.uk

1. Introduction

An understanding of the heat transport properties of a magnetically confined plasma is crucial to the design of successful tokamak experiments. Since the characteristic correlation lengthscales associated with the turbulence are small in comparison to the scale of the device, one can usually assume that the turbulence depends only on local equilibrium quantities — such as density, velocity, temperature, electromagnetic fields — and their gradients. Much of the focus of current research is on the turbulence consisting of unstable microscale perturbations, the most important of which are driven either by the ion-temperature gradient (ITG) (see, e.g., Waltz 1988; Cowley et al. 1991; Kotschenreuther et al. 1995) or the electron-temperature gradient (ETG) (see, e.g., Dorland et al. 2000; Jenko et al. 2000). These perturbations typically live on ion and electron scales, respectively. Strongly driven plasma turbulence — i.e., plasma turbulence with temperature gradients far above the linear-instability thresholds — is believed to saturate by reaching a 'critically balanced' state (Barnes et al. 2011), where, by analogy with the Kolmogorov (1941) theory of hydrodynamic turbulence, free energy injected by linear instabilities is nonlinearly transferred (cascaded) to smaller scales, at which it is thermalised by collisions. If one can determine the turbulent state of the plasma at saturation, then it is, in principle, possible to determine how the turbulent heat fluxes carried by these perturbations depends on the temperature gradients. Knowing this relationship, one can invert it to find the heating power that needs to be provided to support a particular temperature gradient. In many cases, the heat transport found in this context is described as "stiff" (Wolf 2003): the heat flux scales sharply with the temperature gradient, so a large increase in heating power does very little to increase the temperature gradient, making achieving temperature gradients far above marginal a difficult task.

Though it has long been understood that ion-scale physics can play a significant role in plasma transport (see references above), there is evidence to suggest that ion-scale instabilities can be suppressed by strong $\boldsymbol{E} \times \boldsymbol{B}$ shear in steep-gradient regions of a tokamak (e.g., the pedestal), particularly in spherical or low-aspect-ratio configurations (see Roach et al. 2005, 2009; Ren et al. 2017; Guttenfelder et al. 2013, 2021, and references therein). This has the effect of reducing the ion contribution to the turbulent heat transport, which instead becomes dominated by the electron channel. This means that the characterisation of electron-scale instabilities is not only worthwhile, but indeed necessary for a complete understanding of the heat transport in such systems.

Furthermore, a comprehensive understanding of electromagnetic effects on the microinstability properties of the plasma, and the resultant turbulence, is becoming increasingly important as experimental values of the plasma beta (the ratio of the thermal and magnetic pressures) and, therefore, electromagnetic fluctuations, will be higher in reactor-relevant tokamak scenarios; e.g., ITER is projected to have a plasma beta of up to 2.5% (Shimomura et al. 2001; Sips 2005), while this value could exceed 15% in a recently proposed STEP equilibrium (Patel et al. 2021). Though the investigation of electromagnetic instabilitites and turbulence is of general importance within many different types of plasma systems (e.g., astrophysical plasmas, laser plasmas), much of the research in fusion has focused on two particular microinstability classes: micro-tearing modes (MTM) — initially, in simplified models (Hazeltine et al. 1975; Drake & Lee 1977; Drake et al. 1980; Hassam 1980a,b; Zocco et al. 2015), later in tokamak geometry (Applegate et al. 2007; Guttenfelder et al. 2012; Dickinson et al. 2013; Predebon & Sattin 2013; Moradi et al. 2013; Rafiq et al. 2016) — and kinetic ballooning modes (KBM) (Tang et al. 1980; Snyder 1999; Snyder & Hammett 2001a,b; Pueschel et al. 2008; Pueschel &

Jenko 2010; Waltz 2010; Wan et al. 2012, 2013; Guttenfelder et al. 2013; Ishizawa et al. 2013; Ishizawa et al. 2014; Ishizawa et al. 2019; Terry et al. 2015; Aleynikova & Zocco 2017). Both of these are intrinsically electromagnetic, requiring the ability to perturb the magnetic field's direction and (sometimes) magnitude. Despite significant numerical progress in understanding the behaviour of such modes, however, there is still a certain lack of clarity about the fundamental physical processes that are responsible for their drive, owing, in part, to the sheer complexity of investigating these modes in the general tokamak geometry. This suggests that progress can be made by splitting these complex systems into a series of more easily understood constituents, and in so doing distilling the essential physical ingredients behind electromagnetic destabilisation.

To this end, in this paper, we consider electromagnetic instabilities and turbulence driven by the electron-temperature gradient in a local slab model of a tokamak-like plasma, with constant equilibrium gradients, including magnetic drifts but no magnetic shear. The inclusion of the finite gradient and curvature of the magnetic field — in addition to the conventional slab geometry (see, e.g., Howes et al. 2006) — is motivated by recent evidence (Abel & Hallenbert 2018; Parisi et al. 2020) that the modes mediated by these equilibrium quantities can often be the fastest-growing ones in steep-gradient regions of the plasma (e.g., the pedestal), and thus significant in determining its nonlinear saturated state. The governing equations are derived in the low-beta asymptotic limit of gyrokinetics (see, e.g., Abel et al. 2013), and describe perturbations on scales both larger and smaller than the electron inertial scale d_e, at which flux unfreezes, capturing both electrostatic and electromagnetic regimes of turbulence.

At appropriately short perpendicular wavelengths (below the d_e scale), we recover the well-known, electrostatic slab electron-temperature-gradient (sETG, Liu 1971; Lee et al. 1987) and curvature-mediated ETG (cETG, Horton et al. 1988) instabilities. Turning our attention to longer perpendicular wavelengths (above the d_e scale, but still smaller than the ion gyroradius), we demonstrate the existence of the novel Thermo-Alfvénic instability (TAI) that arises in the electromagnetic regime. We show that it exists in both a slab version (sTAI, destabilising kinetic Alfvén waves) and a curvature-mediated version (cTAI), the latter of which is related to the (electron-scale version of) the KBM. In particular, we find that cTAI is the dominant instability on the largest scales covered by the model, with a maximum growth rate that is greater than that of the cETG. This maximum growth rate occurs at a specific, finite parallel wavenumber, unlike cETG, which is two-dimensional. Its physical mechanism hinges on the fast equalisation of the total temperature along perturbed magnetic field lines (in contrast to the KBM, which is approximately pressure balanced; see, e.g., Snyder & Hammett 2001a; Kotschenreuther et al. 2019) due to the dominance of either parallel streaming (in the collisionless limit) or thermal conduction (in the collisional one). We also show that the sTAI is stabilised at large parallel wavenumbers by compressional heating, and at large perpendicular wavenumbers by the effects of finite eletron inertia (in the collisionless limit) or finite resisitivty (in the collisional one). We then map out all of these instabilities in parallel and perpendicular wavenumber space.

Using a critical-balance phenomenology analogous to Barnes et al. (2011), we then construct a turbulent-cascade theory for the free energy injected by these instabilities. Assuming the cascade to be local, the theory is shown to allow two injection scales: d_e, where the drivers are sETG and sTAI, and a larger scale dependent on the parallel size of the system (the connection length, in the case of a tokamak), where the principal driver is cTAI. We find that the latter dominates the turbulent transport if the temperature gradient is greater than a certain critical value, which scales inversely with the electron beta. Using constant-flux arguments, we then derive scaling estimates for the turbulent

electron heat flux carried by fluctuations at these injection scales, finding that the heat flux due to electromagnetic cTAI turbulence scales more steeply with the temperature gradient than the heat flux due to electrostatic sETG turbulence in this regime, and thus gives rise to stiffer transport.

The rest of the paper is organised as follows. In section 2, we describe and physically motivate our low-beta model equations, in both the collisionless and collisional limits. Section 3 recovers the well-known electrostatic instabilities — sETG and cETG — while section 4 is devoted to the characterisation of the TAI, including a detailed treatments both sTAI and cTAI. Section 5 is a summary of the asymptotic behaviour of these instabilities in wavenumber space, providing a graphical representation of the linear results of this paper. In section 6, we construct a cascade theory for the turbulence driven by these instabilities, and derive scaling estimates for the turbulent electron heat fluxes as functions of the electron temperature gradient, parallel system size and the electron beta. Finally, results are summarised and limitations, implications, and future directions are discussed in section 7.

2. Low-beta equations

We wish to describe dynamics at electron scales (below the ion Larmor scale) of a magnetised plasma, in the presence of electromagnetic perturbations. Our electron species will have an equilibrium temperature gradient, and will be advected by the magnetic drifts associated with a magnetic geometry of constant curvature. Our equations will be derived in a low-beta asymptotic limit of gyrokinetics; this allows us to order out compressive magnetic field perturbations while retaining Alfvénic ones. In this section, we present a summary of these equations and the physical motivation behind them; their detailed derivation can be found in appendix A.

2.1. *Magnetic equilibrium and geometry*

The magnetic geometry that we adopt is one of constant magnetic curvature, as this allows us to capture the effect of the magnetic drifts on our plasma while retaining most of the simplicity associated with conventional slab gyrokinetics (Howes et al. 2006, Ivanov et al. 2020). We consider a domain positioned in the magnetic field of a current line at a radial distance R from the central axis, and define the $\hat{\boldsymbol{x}}$ and $\hat{\boldsymbol{y}}$ directions as pointing radially outwards and parallel to the central axis, respectively, as shown in figure 1. In the context of the outboard midplane in tokamak geometry, these are the 'radial' and 'poloidal' coordinates, respectively, terms that we shall adopt in our later discussions. In such a geometry, the magnetic field consists of an equilibrium part that is oriented in the $\boldsymbol{b}_0 = \hat{\boldsymbol{z}}$ direction and varies radially, plus a time- and space-dependent fluctuating part:

$$\boldsymbol{B}(\boldsymbol{r}, t) = B_0(x)\boldsymbol{b}_0 + \delta\boldsymbol{B}_\perp(\boldsymbol{r}, t). \tag{2.1}$$

In what follows, we shall express the perpendicular magnetic-field fluctuations in terms of the parallel component of the magnetic vector potential:

$$\delta\boldsymbol{B}_\perp(\boldsymbol{r}, t) = \nabla \times \boldsymbol{A} = -\boldsymbol{b}_0 \times \nabla A_\parallel. \tag{2.2}$$

The component of the magnetic-field fluctuations parallel the the mean field is negligible in the limit of low beta [see (A 20)]. The electric field is related to the magnetic vector potential $\boldsymbol{A}$ and electrostatic potential ϕ by

$$\boldsymbol{E}(\boldsymbol{r}, t) = -\frac{1}{c}\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{A}}{\partial t} - \nabla\phi, \tag{2.3}$$

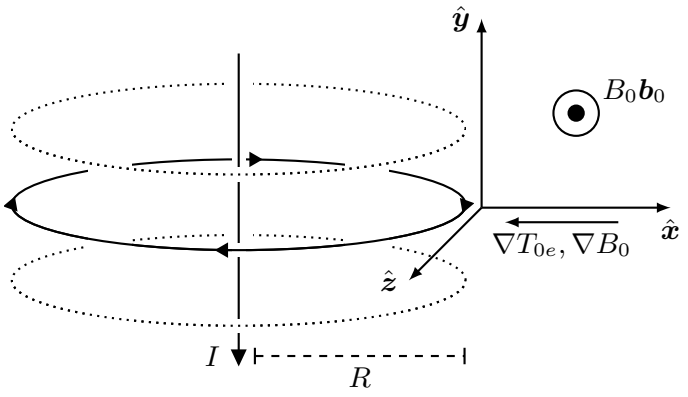


Figure 1: Illustration of the constant-curvature geometry, showing the domain positioned at a distance R from the current axis, with the $\hat{\boldsymbol{x}}$ and $\hat{\boldsymbol{y}}$ directions pointing radially outwards and parallel to this axis, respectively. The equilibrium magnetic field is in the $\boldsymbol{b}_0$ direction. Both the equilibrium temperature T_{0e} and equilibrium magnetic field B_0 vary radially, with their scale lengths L_T and L_B, respectively, assumed constant across the domain.

and is assumed to have no mean part. The equilibrium (mean) magnetic field has the scale length and radius of curvature

$$L_B^{-1} = -\frac{1}{B_0}\frac{\mathrm{d}B_0}{\mathrm{d}x}, \quad R^{-1} = |\boldsymbol{b}_0 \cdot \nabla \boldsymbol{b}_0|\,, \tag{2.4}$$

respectively, both of which are assumed to be constant across our domain. Note that for a low-beta plasma, $R = L_B$ (see appendix A.1). We assume that the background gradient of the temperature T_{0e} associated with the equilibrium distribution of the electrons also varies radially, with scale length

$$L_T^{-1} = -\frac{1}{T_{0e}}\frac{\mathrm{d}T_{0e}}{\mathrm{d}x}, \tag{2.5}$$

which, similarly, is assumed to be constant over the domain. The thermal speed of the electrons is then given by $v_{\mathrm{the}} = \sqrt{2T_{0e}/m_e}$, where m_e is the electron mass.

With this local equilibrium, and adopting a low-beta ordering (see appendix A.2), we derive evolution equations for the density (δn_e), parallel velocity ($u_{\parallel e}$), parallel temperature ($\delta T_{\parallel e}$) and perpendicular temperature ($\delta T_{\perp e}$) perturbations of the electrons. These equations are presented in the following sections. We assume everywhere that the electron Larmor radius ρ_e is small, and so work in the drift-kinetic approximation for the electrons.

2.2. *Density perturbations*

The perturbed electron density satisfies the continuity equation:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} + \nabla_\parallel u_{\parallel e} + \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_B}\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{\delta T_{\parallel e}}{T_{0e}} + \frac{\delta T_{\perp e}}{T_{0e}}\right) = 0. \tag{2.6}$$

This says that the density perturbation is subject to three influences: (i) advection by the $\boldsymbol{E}\times\boldsymbol{B}$ motion of the electrons,

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t} = \frac{\partial}{\partial t} + \boldsymbol{v}_E \cdot \nabla_\perp, \quad \boldsymbol{v}_E = \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\boldsymbol{b}_0 \times \nabla_\perp \varphi, \quad \varphi = \frac{e\phi}{T_{0e}}, \tag{2.7}$$

where $-e$ is the electron charge; (ii) compression or rarefaction due to the perturbed parallel electron flow $u_{\parallel e}\boldsymbol{b}$ along the exact magnetic field, including the perturbation of the magnetic field direction:

$$\nabla_\parallel = \boldsymbol{b}\cdot\nabla = \frac{\partial}{\partial z} + \frac{\delta\boldsymbol{B}_\perp}{B_0}\cdot\nabla_\perp, \quad \frac{\delta\boldsymbol{B}_\perp}{B_0} = -\rho_e\boldsymbol{b}_0\times\nabla_\perp\mathcal{A}, \quad \mathcal{A} = \frac{A_\parallel}{\rho_e B_0}; \tag{2.8}$$

(iii) the magnetic drifts due to the finite curvature and gradient of the magnetic field. The parallel and perpendicular temperature perturbations arise from the velocity dependence of the curvature and ∇B drifts in the gyrokinetic equation [see (A 29)]. The presence of these magnetic drifts is essential for the curvature-mediated instabilities that will be the focus of section 3.3 and much of section 4.

The continuity equation (2.6) is (A 68) in appendix A.5, except in (2.6) we have set the equilibrium density gradient to zero, and ignored the magnetic-drift terms proportional to $\delta n_e/n_{0e}$ and φ, as they will always turn out to be smaller than the magnetic-drift terms proportional to the temperature perturbations in what follows. This is in a bid to make our equations as simple as possible, while retaining all of the relevant physics (see appendix A.7 for further details). We shall ignore similar terms in our other equations for the perturbations, for the same reason. Cautious readers may be reassured by the fact that all of the instabilities considered in sections 3 and 4 are derived in a limit in which this is a valid approximation.

2.3. *Parallel velocity perturbations*

The parallel momentum equation associated with the electrons is [see (A 69)]

$$n_{0e}m_e\frac{\mathrm{d}u_{\parallel e}}{\mathrm{d}t} = -\nabla_\parallel p_{\parallel e} - en_eE_\parallel - \nu_{ei}m_eu_{\parallel e}, \tag{2.9}$$

The three forces appearing on the right-hand side are, from right to left: (i) the collisional drag against the ions (which are assumed motionless), where ν_{ei} is the electron-ion collision frequency, (ii) the parallel electric field

$$E_\parallel = \boldsymbol{b}\cdot\boldsymbol{E} = -\left(\frac{1}{c}\frac{\partial A_\parallel}{\partial t} + \nabla_\parallel\phi\right) = -\left(\frac{1}{c}\frac{\mathrm{d}A_\parallel}{\mathrm{d}t} + \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial z}\right), \tag{2.10}$$

and (iii) the parallel pressure gradient, which consists of both the parallel gradient of the parallel-pressure perturbation and the projection of the equilibrium temperature gradient onto the perturbed magnetic field:

$$\nabla_\parallel p_{\parallel e} = \nabla_\parallel\delta p_{\parallel e} + n_{0e}\frac{\delta B_x}{B_0}\frac{\mathrm{d}T_{0e}}{\mathrm{d}x} = n_{0e}T_{0e}\left[\nabla_\parallel\left(\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} + \frac{\delta T_{\parallel e}}{T_{0e}}\right) - \frac{\rho_e}{L_T}\frac{\partial\mathcal{A}}{\partial y}\right]. \tag{2.11}$$

Since an electron flow uncompensated by an ion flow is a current, $u_{\parallel e}$ is related to $A_\parallel$ via Ampère's law [see (A 41)]:

$$-en_{0e}u_{\parallel e} = j_\parallel = \frac{c}{4\pi}\boldsymbol{b}_0\cdot(\nabla_\perp\times\delta\boldsymbol{B}_\perp) \quad\Rightarrow\quad u_{\parallel e} = v_{\mathrm{the}}d_e^2\nabla_\perp^2\mathcal{A}, \tag{2.12}$$

where c is the speed of light, $d_e = c(m_e/4\pi e^2)^{1/2} = \rho_e/\sqrt{\beta_e}$ is the electron inertial scale, and $\beta_e = 8\pi n_{0e}T_{0e}/B_0^2$. The electron inertial scale d_e will be an important quantity throughout this work, as it demarcates the boundary between the electrostatic and electromagnetic regimes in the collisionless limit (see section 2.7). In the collisional limit [see (A 74)], the frictional term on the right-hand side of (2.9) dominates over the electron inertial term on the left-hand side, meaning that the electron inertia can be neglected.

2.4. *Temperature perturbations*

The parallel temperature $T_{\parallel e} = T_{0e} + \delta T_{\parallel e}$ is advected by the local $\boldsymbol{E} \times \boldsymbol{B}$ flow and is locally increased (or decreased) by the compressional heating (or rarefaction cooling) due to $u_{\parallel e}$, as well as by the (appropriately normalised) perturbed parallel heat flux $\delta q_{\parallel e}$ [see (A 70)]:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}T_{\parallel e}}{\mathrm{d}t} = \frac{\mathrm{d}\delta T_{\parallel e}}{\mathrm{d}t} + \boldsymbol{v}_E \cdot \nabla_\perp T_{0e} = -\nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta q_{\parallel e}}{n_{0e}} - 2T_{0e}\nabla_\parallel u_{\parallel e} - \frac{4}{3}\nu_e \left(\delta T_{\parallel e} - \delta T_{\perp e}\right). \tag{2.13}$$

The factor of 2 in the compressional-heating term (the second on the right-hand side) is due to the fact that we only consider the parallel (1D) motion of the electrons [perpendicular motions are formally small within our ordering: see (A 22)]. The last term on the right-hand side is a consequence of our choice of collision operator [see (A 55) and the subsequent discussion], and is responsible for collisional temperature isotropisation, with $\nu_e = \nu_{ee} + \nu_{ei}$, and $\nu_{ee} = \nu_{ei}/Z$ the electron-electron collision frequency (Ze is the ion charge).

Similarly, the perpendicular temperature $T_{\perp e} = T_{0e} + \delta T_{\perp e}$ evolves according to [see (A 71)]

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}T_{\perp e}}{\mathrm{d}t} = \frac{\mathrm{d}\delta T_{\perp e}}{\mathrm{d}t} + \boldsymbol{v}_E \cdot \nabla_\perp T_{0e} = -\nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta q_{\perp e}}{n_{0e}} - \frac{2}{3}\nu_e \left(\delta T_{\perp e} - \delta T_{\parallel e}\right), \tag{2.14}$$

where $\delta q_{\perp e}$ is the perturbed perpendicular heat flux. Note the absence of perpendicular compressional heating (perpendicular flows are incompressible).

The term expressing the seeding of both parallel and perpendicular temperature perturbations via the advection of the equilibrium temperature profile by the $\boldsymbol{E} \times \boldsymbol{B}$ flow becomes, after a straightforward manipulation, the familiar (electrostatic) linear drive responsible for extracting ('electrostatic') free energy from the equilibrium temperature gradient:

$$\boldsymbol{v}_E \cdot \nabla_\perp T_{0e} = T_{0e} \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_T} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y}, \tag{2.15}$$

where L_T is defined in (2.5). In order to determine the heat fluxes $\delta q_{\parallel e}$ and $\delta q_{\perp e}$, kinetic theory is needed, and so we must append to our emerging system of equations the drift-kinetic equation for electrons (see appendix A.5), of which (2.6), (2.9), (2.13) and (2.14) are four lowest-order moments.

In the collisional limit [see (A 74)], the temperature isotropisation terms in (2.13) and (2.14) are dominant, enforcing $\delta T_{\parallel e} = \delta T_{\perp e} = \delta T_e$ to leading order. In this limit, therefore, we no longer distinguish between parallel and perpendicular temperature perturbations, and obtain an equation for δT_e from the linear combination (1/3)(2.13)+(2/3)(2.14) [see (A 83) and (A 90)]:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\delta T_e}{\mathrm{d}t} + \boldsymbol{v}_E \cdot \nabla_\perp T_{0e} = -\frac{2}{3}\nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta q_e}{n_{0e}} - \frac{2}{3}T_{0e}\nabla_\parallel u_{\parallel e}, \tag{2.16}$$

where the (collisional) heat flux $\delta q_e = \delta q_{\parallel e}/2 + \delta q_{\perp e}$ can be expressed in terms of the parallel gradient of the total temperature $T_e = T_{0e} + \delta T_e$ along the exact magnetic field direction [see (A 87)]:

$$\frac{\delta q_e}{n_{0e} T_{0e}} = -\frac{3}{2}\kappa \nabla_\parallel \log T_e, \quad \kappa = \frac{5 v_{\mathrm{the}}^2}{18 \nu_e}, \tag{2.17}$$

where κ is the electron thermal diffusivity and

$$\nabla_\parallel \log T_e = \nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}} + \frac{\delta B_x}{B_0}\frac{1}{T_{0e}}\frac{\mathrm{d}T_{0e}}{\mathrm{d}x} = \nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}} - \frac{\rho_e}{L_T}\frac{\partial \mathcal{A}}{\partial y} \tag{2.18}$$

is the parallel gradient of the *total* electron temperature, which will prove a key quantity in what follows.

2.5. *Quasineutrality*

Finally, as usual, particle density is related to ϕ via quasineutrality, which is the route whereby ions contribute to dynamics. Since, at scales smaller than their Larmor radius $\sim \rho_i$, ions can be viewed as large motionless rings of charge, their density response is Boltzmann:

$$\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} = \frac{\delta n_i}{n_{0i}} = -\frac{Ze\phi}{T_{0i}} = -\bar{\tau}^{-1}\varphi, \quad \bar{\tau} = \frac{\tau}{Z}, \tag{2.19}$$

where $\tau = T_{0i}/T_{0e}$ is the ratio of the ion to electron equilibrium temperatures. The more general quasineutrality closure, for which $\bar{\tau}^{-1}$ is an operator and which includes scales comparable to the ion Larmor radius, is given in appendix A.4, but, since we shall focus on scales smaller than this in our discussions, (2.19) is sufficient for our purposes.

2.6. *Summary of equations*

Assembling together all of the above, we end up with the following systems of equations, in the collisionless limit [see (A 8) with $\nu_{ei}, \nu_{ee} \to 0$]:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} + \nabla_\parallel u_{\parallel e} + \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_B}\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{\delta T_{\parallel e}}{T_{0e}} + \frac{\delta T_{\perp e}}{T_{0e}}\right) = 0, \tag{2.20}$$

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\left(\mathcal{A} - \frac{u_{\parallel e}}{v_{\mathrm{the}}}\right) = -\frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\left[\frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z} - \nabla_\parallel\left(\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} + \frac{\delta T_{\parallel e}}{T_{0e}}\right) + \frac{\rho_e}{L_T}\frac{\partial \mathcal{A}}{\partial y}\right], \tag{2.21}$$

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{\delta T_{\parallel e}}{T_{0e}} + \nabla_\parallel\left(\frac{\delta q_{\parallel e}}{n_{0e}T_{0e}} + 2u_{\parallel e}\right) + \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_T}\frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y} = 0, \tag{2.22}$$

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{\delta T_{\perp e}}{T_{0e}} + \nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta q_{\perp e}}{n_{0e}T_{0e}} + \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_T}\frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y} = 0, \tag{2.23}$$

or, in the collisional limit [see (A 74)],

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} + \nabla_\parallel u_{\parallel e} + \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{L_B}\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}} = 0, \tag{2.24}$$

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\mathcal{A}}{\mathrm{d}t} + \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z} = \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\left(\nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} + \nabla_\parallel \log T_e\right) + \nu_{ei}\frac{u_{\parallel e}}{v_{\mathrm{the}}}, \tag{2.25}$$

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}} - \kappa\nabla_\parallel^2 \log T_e + \frac{2}{3}\nabla_\parallel u_{\parallel e} + \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_T}\frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y} = 0, \tag{2.26}$$

to which we append the field equations:

$$\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} = -\bar{\tau}^{-1}\varphi, \quad \frac{u_{\parallel e}}{v_{\mathrm{the}}} = d_e^2\nabla_\perp^2 \mathcal{A}. \tag{2.27}$$

This system is a minimal model for describing low-beta electromagnetic plasma dynamics — whether collisionless or collisional — driven by a background electron temperature gradient, and in the presence of magnetic drifts.

These equations describe two broad classes of physical phenomena: electrostatic and electromagnetic, distinguished by whether the magnetic field lines are frozen into the electron flow or not. We shall refer to the perpendicular scale at which the transition between these two regimes occurs as the 'flux-freezing scale'. In the collisionless limit, this scale is given by the balance between the electron inertia and the inductive parallel electric field on the left-hand side of (2.21), viz.,

$$k_\perp d_e \sim 1. \tag{2.28}$$

In the collisional limit, the analogous balance involves, instead of electron inertia, the resistive term — the last on the right-hand side of (2.25). However, in this limit, we shall always deal with perturbations for which the term in (2.25) that contains the projection of the equilibrium temperature gradient onto the perturbed magnetic field [the second part of $\nabla_\parallel \log T_e$ written in (2.18)] is larger than $\partial\mathcal{A}/\partial t$. Therefore, it is with this term that the effect of resistivity will be usefully compared:

$$\omega \lesssim \omega_{*e} \equiv \frac{k_y \rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_T} \sim k_\perp^2 d_e^2 \nu_{ei}, \tag{2.29}$$

where ω_{*e} is the drift frequency associated with the electron-temperature gradient. For modes with $k_y \sim k_\perp$, the balance (2.29) can be written as

$$k_\perp d_e \sim \frac{\rho_e}{d_e}\frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{L_T \nu_{ei}} = \sqrt{\beta_e}\frac{\lambda_e}{L_T} \equiv \chi^{-1}, \tag{2.30}$$

where $\lambda_e = v_{\mathrm{the}}/\nu_e$ is the electron mean free path. It is the scale at which $k_\perp d_e \chi \sim 1$ that will effectively play the role of the flux-freezing scale in the collisional limit. Note that $\chi^{-1} \ll 1$ [see (A 82)], meaning that the flux-freezing scale occurs at much longer perpendicular wavelengths than in the collisionless limit.

We shall refer to scales below the flux-freezing scale (2.28) or (2.30) as electrostatic scales (on which electrons are free to flow across field lines without perturbing them), and to scales above the flux-freezing scale as electromagnetic scales (on which the magnetic field is frozen into the electron flow). In appendix C, we show that the electron flow into which the magnetic field lines are frozen on electromagnetic scales (while still remaining below the ion Larmor scale) is given by

$$\boldsymbol{u}_{\mathrm{eff}} = \boldsymbol{v}_E - \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\frac{\boldsymbol{b}_0 \times \nabla p_{\parallel e}}{n_{0e} T_{0e}}, \tag{2.31}$$

where $p_{\parallel e} = n_e T_{\parallel e}$, $n_e = n_{0e} + \delta n_e$, and $T_{\parallel e} = T_{0e} + \delta T_{\parallel e}$ are the total parallel pressure, density, and parallel temperature, respectively; in the collisional limit, $\delta T_{\parallel e} \to \delta T_e$, as in section 2.4. The flow (2.31) is simply the part of the electron flow velocity perpendicular to the total magnetic field $\boldsymbol{B}$, comprised of the usual $\boldsymbol{E}\times\boldsymbol{B}$ drift velocity $\boldsymbol{v}_E$ [see (2.7)], and a "diamagnetic" contribution coming from the electron (parallel) pressure gradient, manifest in the right-hand side of (2.21) or (2.25). This is distinct from the MHD limit (above the ion Larmor scale), in which the magnetic field is only frozen into $\boldsymbol{v}_E$ due to the dynamics being pressure balanced, a distinction that will prove important in our considerations of electromagnetic instabilities in section 4.

In what follows, all orderings introduced should be considered subsidiary to the orderings that define the collisionless and collisional limits [(A 8), with $\nu_{ee}, \nu_{ei} \to 0$, and (A 74), respectively], and the resultant reduced equations thus to be particular limits of the collisionless [(2.20)-(2.23)] or collisional [(2.24)-(2.26)] equations.

3. Electrostatic regime: electron temperature gradient instability

Let us begin by examining the more familiar instabilities that occur at electrostatic scales, before considering what happens at electromagnetic ones.

3.1. *Collisionless slab ETG*

As explained above, the electrostatic limit corresponds to perpendicular scales $k_\perp d_e \gg 1$. If we strengthen this condition to [cf. (2.29)]

$$k_\perp^2 d_e^2 \gg \frac{\omega_{*e}}{\omega} \gtrsim 1, \tag{3.1}$$

then both $\mathcal{A}$ terms in (2.21) can be neglected in comparison with the electron inertia. Furthermore, we would like to consider the slab approximation, in which the magnetic drifts are negligible in comparison with parallel compressions. In terms of wavenumbers, this means that we assume

$$k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}} \gg \omega_{de} \left(\frac{L_B}{L_T}\right)^{1/4}, \quad \omega_{de} = \frac{k_y \rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_T}, \tag{3.2}$$

where ω_{de} is the magnetic drift frequency. Though not immediately obvious, it shall turn out that the limit (3.2) allows us to neglect the magnetic drifts in (2.20) [this follows from comparing the sizes of the last two terms in (D 35) under the ordering (D 34)]. Then, the perpendicular temperature perturbation (2.23) becomes decoupled from the remaining equations, leaving us with an electrostatic three-field (δn_e, $u_{\parallel e}$ and $\delta T_{\parallel e}$) system of the kind traditionally used to describe temperature-gradient instabilities in a slab (Cowley et al. 1991). The slab electron-temperature-gradient (sETG) instability (Liu 1971; Lee et al. 1987) in its most explicit, fluid form is obtained if one further assumes [see (D 34)]

$$k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}} \ll \omega \ll \omega_{*e}. \tag{3.3}$$

Then (2.20)-(2.22) reduce to, approximately,

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\bar{\tau}^{-1}\varphi = \nabla_\parallel u_{\parallel e}, \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}u_{\parallel e}}{\mathrm{d}t} = -\frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}^2}{2}\nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta T_{\parallel e}}{T_{0e}}, \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{\delta T_{\parallel e}}{T_{0e}} = -\frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_T}\frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y}. \tag{3.4}$$

Linearising and Fourier-transforming, we find the familiar dispersion relation [see (D 36)]

$$\omega^3 = -\frac{k_\parallel^2 v_{\mathrm{the}}^2 \omega_{*e}\bar{\tau}}{2} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \omega = \mathrm{sgn}(k_y)\left(-1, \frac{1}{2} \pm i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)\left(\frac{k_\parallel^2 v_{\mathrm{the}}^2 |\omega_{*e}|\bar{\tau}}{2}\right)^{1/3}. \tag{3.5}$$

The unstable root is the collisionless sETG.

In this limit, the instability works as follows. Suppose that a small perturbation to the parallel electron temperature is created with $k_y \neq 0$ and $k_\parallel \neq 0$, bringing the plasma from regions with higher T_{0e} to those with lower T_{0e} ($\delta T_{\parallel e} > 0$), and vice versa ($\delta T_{\parallel e} < 0$). This temperature perturbation produces alternating hot and cold regions along the (unperturbed) magnetic field. The resulting perturbed temperature gradients drive electron flows from the hot regions to the cold regions [second equation in (3.4)], giving rise to increased electron density in the cold regions [first equation in (3.4)]. By quasineutrality, the electron density perturbation is instantly replicated in the ion density perturbation, and that, via Boltzmann-ion response, creates an electric field that produces a radial $\boldsymbol{E} \times \boldsymbol{B}$ drift that pushes hotter particles further into the colder region, and vice versa [third equation in (3.4)], reinforcing the initial temperature perturbation and thus completing the positive feedback loop required for the instability. This is illustrated in figure 2.

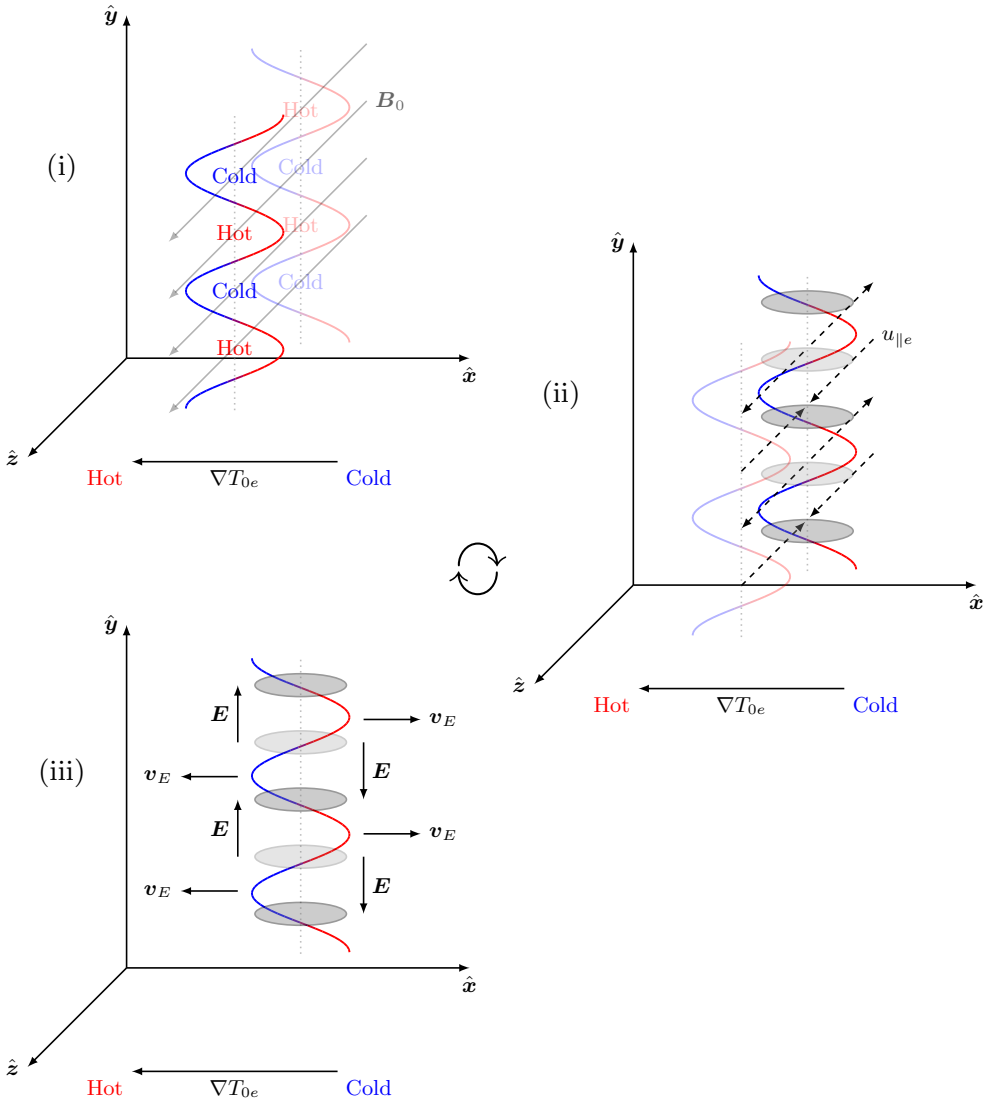


Figure 2: A cartoon illustrating the feedback mechanism of the (collisionless) sETG instability. (i) An electron temperature perturbation with $k_y \neq 0$ and $k_\parallel \neq 0$ (red-and-blue curves) has alternating hold and cold regions along the (unperturbed) magnetic field (grey arrows), and also along $\hat{\boldsymbol{y}}$. (ii) The resulting perturbed temperature gradients drive parallel electron flows $u_{\parallel e}$ (dashed arrows) from the hot regions into the cold regions, giving rise to increased electron density in the cold regions (over- and under- densities are indicated by the dark- and light-grey ellipses, respectively). (iii) By quasineutrality, the electron-density perturbation gives rise to an exactly equal ion-density perturbation, and that, via Boltzmann-ion response, creates alternating electric fields $\boldsymbol{E}$ in the perpendicular plane (vertical black arrows). This produces an $\boldsymbol{E} \times \boldsymbol{B}$ drift $\boldsymbol{v}_E$ (horizontal black arrows), which pushes hotter particles further into the colder region, and vice versa, reinforcing the initial temperature perturbation and thus completing the positive feedback loop required for the instability. In this cartoon, for the sake of simplicity, we have chosen not to include the phase information between the various perturbations involved; a reader seeking such information will find it in figure 1 of Cowley et al. (1991) (the equivalent picture for ITG).

The 'fluid' limit (3.3) is physically transparent and easy to handle, primarily because the heat flux (and thus all kinetic effects, such as Landau damping, Landau 1946) can, in this limit, be neglected in (2.22). However, the approximation contains the seed of its own destruction: according to (3.5), perturbations with a larger $k_\parallel$ grow faster, and can only be checked by Landau damping when [see (D 56)]

$$k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}} \sim \omega \sim \omega_{*e}. \tag{3.6}$$

Thus, the fastest-growing collisionless sETG modes are expected to sit in this latter, kinetic regime.

3.2. *Collisional slab ETG*

An important difference between the collisionless and collisional limits, exemplified by the form of the collisonal heat flux (2.17), is the replacement of the parallel streaming rate of electrons $k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}}$ with the parallel conduction rate $(k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}})^2/\nu_{ei}$. The collisional analogues of (3.1), (3.2) and (3.3) are thus [see (E 12)]

$$k_\perp^2 d_e^2 \gg \frac{\omega_{*e}}{\nu_{ei}}, \quad \frac{(k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}})^2}{\nu_{ei}} \gg \omega_{de}, \quad \frac{(k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}})^2}{\nu_{ei}} \ll \omega \ll \omega_{*e}, \tag{3.7}$$

respectively, for which (2.24), (2.25) and (2.26) reduce to, approximately,

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\bar{\tau}^{-1}\varphi = \nabla_\parallel u_{\parallel e}, \quad \nu_{ei} u_{\parallel e} = -\frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}^2}{2}\nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}}, \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}} = -\frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_T}\frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y}. \tag{3.8}$$

These equations are similar to (3.4), except the parallel temperature gradient is now balanced by the electron-ion frictional force, rather than by electron inertia. The dispersion relation is [see (E 13)]

$$\omega^2 = i\frac{k_\parallel^2 v_{\mathrm{the}}^2 \omega_{*e}\bar{\tau}}{2\nu_{ei}} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \omega = \pm\frac{1 - i\,\mathrm{sgn}(k_y)}{\sqrt{2}}\left(\frac{k_\parallel^2 v_{\mathrm{the}}^2 |\omega_{*e}|\bar{\tau}}{2\nu_{ei}}\right)^{1/2}, \tag{3.9}$$

where the unstable root is the collisional sETG. The physical mechanism of the instability is analogous to that for the collisionless sETG, except the parallel electron flow is now determined instantaneously by the parallel temperature gradient. Similarly to the collisionless sETG, the point of maximum growth of the instability occurs when

$$\frac{(k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}})^2}{\nu_{ei}} \sim \omega \sim \omega_{*e}, \tag{3.10}$$

which is a balance between dissipation (through conduction, rather than Landau damping) and energy injection due to the background temperature gradient [see (E 15) and the following discussion].

3.3. *Curvature-mediated ETG*

Both the collisionless and collisional sETG instabilities were derived assuming that the parallel wavelengths were sufficiently short for the compressional terms in (2.20) and (2.24) to be dominant in comparison to the magnetic-drift terms, while still satisfying (3.3) and (3.7). We now consider very long parallel wavelengths for which this is no longer true, ordering our frequencies as

$$k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}} \ll \omega_{de} \ll \omega \ll \omega_{*e}, \quad \frac{(k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}})^2}{\nu_{ei}} \ll \omega_{de} \ll \omega \ll \omega_{*e} \tag{3.11}$$

in the collisionless and collisional regimes, respectively. This, in fact, amounts to setting $k_\parallel = 0$ everywhere, i.e., we are considering purely two-dimensional modes (see appendices D.2 and E.1). In both regimes, our equations reduce to

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\bar{\tau}^{-1}\varphi = \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{L_B}\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\frac{\delta T_{\parallel e}}{T_{0e}}, \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{\delta T_{\parallel e}}{T_{0e}} = -\frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_T}\frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y}, \quad \frac{\delta T_{\parallel e}}{T_{0e}} = \frac{\delta T_{\perp e}}{T_{0e}}. \tag{3.12}$$

The equality between the perpendicular and parallel temperature perturbations arises in the collisionless regime because the dominant balance in both (2.22) and (2.23) is between the time derivative and the ETG injection term, which is also true in the collisional limit and with strengthened isotropisation from collisions. The dispersion relation is [see (D 31) or (E 8)]

$$\omega^2 = -2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}\bar{\tau} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \omega = \pm i\left(2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}\bar{\tau}\right)^{1/2}, \tag{3.13}$$

which is the familiar growth rate of the curvature-mediated ETG (cETG) instability (Horton et al. 1988).

Physically, this arises due to the fact that the magnitude of the magnetic-drift velocity for a particle is proportional to its kinetic energy, and thus temperature. The presence of some temperature perturbation will cause an electron-density perturbation, as electrons in the hotter regions will drift faster than those in colder regions [first equation in (3.12)]. By quasineutrality, the electron density perturbation gives rise to an exactly equal ion density perturbation, and that, via Boltzmann-ion response, creates an electric field that produces an $\boldsymbol{E}\times\boldsymbol{B}$ drift which pushes hotter particles further into the colder region, and vice versa [second equation in (3.12)], completing the feedback loop required for the instability, as illustrated in figure 3. This mechanism is unaffected by collisionality, hence the cETG instability is obtained in both the collisionless and collisional limits.

Given that both the collisionless and collisional sETG instabilities have maximum growth rates $\gamma_{\max} \sim \omega_{*e}$ [see (3.6) and (3.10), respectively], the growth rate of the cETG instability is always small in comparison, at least for large temperature gradients, viz.,

$$\frac{\gamma_{\max}}{\sqrt{2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}}} \sim \left(\frac{L_B}{L_T}\right)^{1/2} \gg 1. \tag{3.14}$$

However, the sETG instabilities only exist at perpendicular scales below the flux-freezing scales (2.28) or (2.30), as they require electrons to be able to flow across field lines without perturbing them. While sETG is stabilised by magnetic tension above the flux-freezing scale, cETG is unaffected by flux freezing as it is an interchange ($k_\parallel = 0$) mode and does not trigger perpendicular magnetic field perturbations $\delta\boldsymbol{B}_\perp$. This means that it will happily survive in the electromagnetic regime.

4. Electromagnetic regime: thermo-Alfvénic instability

In the electromagnetic regime [i.e. at perpendicular scales above the flux-freezing scales (2.28) or (2.30)], the magnetic field becomes frozen into the electron flow (2.31), meaning that perpendicular magnetic field perturbations $\delta\boldsymbol{B}_\perp$ are created as electrons move across field lines and drag the latter along. This has two important physical consequences that make electrostatic and electromagnetic phenomena distinct: (i) perturbed magnetic fields give rise to currents that, being electron flows, oppose electron density perturbations [this is the sub-ion-scale version of Lorentz tension, manifest in the second term in (2.6)], and (ii) the radial equilibrium temperature gradient now has a component along the exact field line, viz., its projection on to the radial perturbation of

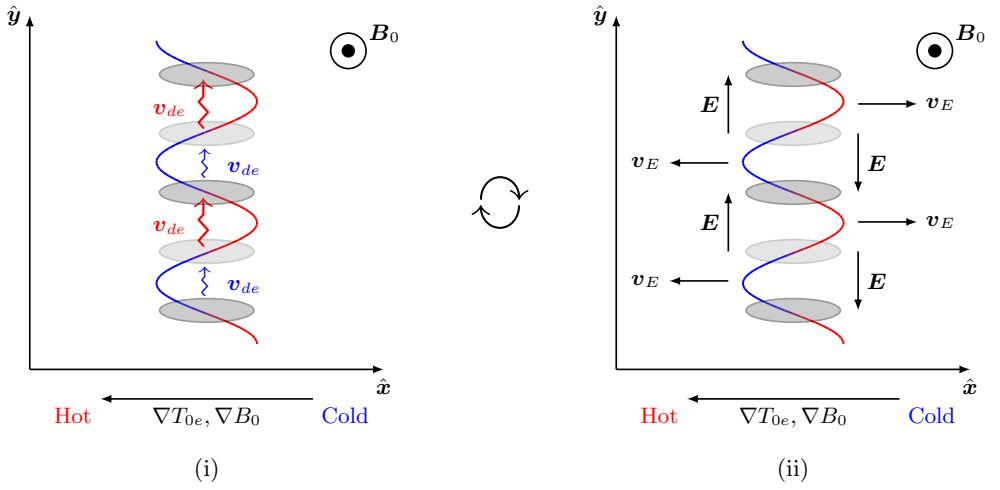


Figure 3: A cartoon illustrating the feedback mechanism of the (2D) cETG instability. (i) A temperature perturbation with $k_y \neq 0$ (red-and-blue curve) has alternating hot and cold regions along $\hat{\boldsymbol{y}}$. Due to the temperature dependence of the magnetic drifts $\boldsymbol{v}_{de}$, electrons in the hot regions will drift faster than those in the cold regions (red and blue arrows), creating an electron density perturbation (over- and under- densities are indicated by the dark- and light-grey ellipses, respectively). (ii) By quasineutrality, the electron-density perturbation gives rise to an exactly equal ion-density perturbation, and that, via Boltzmann-ion response, creates alternating electric fields $\boldsymbol{E}$ in the perpendicular plane (vertical black arrows). This produces an $\boldsymbol{E} \times \boldsymbol{B}$ drift $\boldsymbol{v}_E$ (horizontal black arrows), which pushes hotter particles further into the colder regions, and vice versa, completing the positive feedback loop required for the instability.

the magnetic field. As discussed above, the first effect stabilises the sETG instabilities at the flux-freezing scale [see appendix D.4], as well as giving rise to other electromagnetic phenomena to which we shall return shortly. It is the second effect, however, that will turn out to be crucial in the physics of instabilities in the electromagnetic regime.

Throughout this section, we will focus on the collisional limit — equations (2.24), (2.25) and (2.26) — as this will allow us to discuss all of the physics characteristic to the electromagnetic regime without being hampered by the technical detail associated with the full kinetic system. The physical similarly between the instability mechanisms in the collisionless and collisional limits means that we can just signpost the differences between these two limits where appropriate.

Recalling the definition of the parallel derivative (2.8), we consider the parallel gradient of the total temperature (2.18). The first term is the familiar parallel gradient of the temperature perturbation that is present also in the electrostatic regime, the second is the projection of the equilibrium temperature gradient onto the perturbed magnetic field line that arises *only* in the electromagnetic regime. This is the familiar magnetic-flutter drive (Callen 1977; Manheimer & Cook 1978). Like the electrostatic linear drive term (2.15), this term can also be responsible for extracting free energy from the equilibrium temperature gradient.

To aid our discussion, let us derive an evolution equation for $\nabla_\parallel \log T_e$. A useful result

is that, for any field ψ,

$$\nabla_\parallel \frac{\mathrm{d}\psi}{\mathrm{d}t} - \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\nabla_\parallel \psi = -\frac{c}{B_0}\left\{E_\parallel, \psi\right\} = \rho_e \left\{ \frac{\mathrm{d}\mathcal{A}}{\mathrm{d}t} + \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z}, \psi \right\}. \tag{4.1}$$

The first equality follows by writing the nonlinear operators $\mathrm{d}/\mathrm{d}t$ and $\nabla_\parallel$, which we defined in (2.7) and (2.8), respectively, in terms of the Poisson bracket

$$\{f, g\} = \boldsymbol{b}_0 \cdot (\nabla f \times \nabla g) = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\frac{\partial g}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\frac{\partial g}{\partial x} \tag{4.2}$$

as follows:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t} = \frac{\partial}{\partial t} + \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\{\varphi, \dots\}, \quad \nabla_\parallel = \frac{\partial}{\partial z} - \rho_e \{\mathcal{A}, \dots\}, \tag{4.3}$$

and noticing that the Poisson bracket satisfies the Jacobi identity:

$$\{\mathcal{A}, \{\varphi, \psi\}\} + \{\varphi, \{\psi, \mathcal{A}\}\} + \{\psi, \{\mathcal{A}, \varphi\}\} = 0. \tag{4.4}$$

Therefore, taking $\nabla_\parallel$ of (2.26), we find

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}} + \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_T}\nabla_\parallel \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y} + \rho_e \left\{ \frac{\mathrm{d}\mathcal{A}}{\mathrm{d}t} + \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z}, \frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}} \right\} \\ -\kappa \nabla_\parallel^3 \log T_e + \frac{2}{3}\nabla_\parallel^2 u_{\parallel e} = 0. \end{aligned} \tag{4.5}$$

Now taking $\partial/\partial y$ of (2.25) we find

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\mathcal{A}}{\mathrm{d}t} + \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z} \right) = \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{\partial \mathcal{A}}{\partial y} + \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\nabla_\parallel \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y} = \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\nabla_\parallel \log p_e + \nu_{ei}\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\frac{u_{\parallel e}}{v_{\mathrm{the}}}, \tag{4.6}$$

where we have recognised the first two terms on the right-hand side for what they are — the parallel gradient of the *total* electron pressure:

$$\nabla_\parallel \log p_e = \nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} + \nabla_\parallel \log T_e. \tag{4.7}$$

Subtracting $(\rho_e/L_T)\cdot$(4.6) from (4.5), we arrive at

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\nabla_\parallel \log T_e + \rho_e \left\{ \frac{\mathrm{d}\mathcal{A}}{\mathrm{d}t} + \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z}, \frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}} \right\} + \frac{2}{3}\nabla_\parallel^2 u_{\parallel e} + \nu_{ei}\frac{\rho_e}{L_T}\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\frac{u_{\parallel e}}{v_{\mathrm{the}}} \\ = \kappa \nabla_\parallel^3 \log T_e - \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_T}\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\nabla_\parallel \log p_e. \end{aligned} \tag{4.8}$$

Let us now consider the regime

$$(k_\perp d_e)^2 \nu_{ei} \sim \omega_{de} \ll \omega \ll \omega_{*e} \sim \kappa k_\parallel^2. \tag{4.9}$$

The ordering of the resistive rate and the magnetic drift frequency is such that we can retain perturbations of similar frequencies to the cETG, by analogy to (3.11). However, this time, we assume the parallel wavelength of the perturbations to be short enough, or, equivalently, their frequency to be low enough, for thermal conduction along the field lines to be rapid in comparison to the mode frequency. Then, in the limit (4.9), the left-hand side of (4.8) is negligible in its entirety (being smaller than the right-hand side by at least a factor of ω/ω_{*e}), while the outcome of the competition between the two terms on the right-hand side is controlled by the ratio of the perpendicular drift-wave

frequency to the parallel conduction rate:

$$\xi_* = \frac{\omega_{*e}}{\kappa k_\parallel^2}. \tag{4.10}$$

This divides our electromagnetic modes into two physically distinct classes: isothermal ($\xi_* \ll 1$) and isobaric ($\xi_* \gg 1$), the former of which is the focus of the next section, and the latter will be discussed in section 4.4.

4.1. *Isothermal curvature-mediated TAI*

Previous studies of electromagnetic phenomena driven by an electron-temperature gradient have often assumed the electrons to be isothermal along the perturbed field line (e.g., Schekochihin et al. 2009, Schekochihin et al. 2019, Abel & Cowley 2013, Zielinski et al. 2017). In our system, this assumption is valid if the thermal-conduction time dominates over all other timescales, viz., in addition to (4.9),

$$\xi_* \ll 1. \tag{4.11}$$

In the electrostatic regime, without the ability to have perturbations of the magnetic-field direction, adopting such a limit would simply lead to erasure of the temperature perturbation due to Landau damping or thermal conduction [see (D 36) or (E 13) and the following discussions], suppressing both the collisionless and collisional sETG, respectively.

The isothermal limit allows the system more leeway in the electromagnetic regime. Given (4.11), the dominant term in (4.8) is the first term on the right-hand side, meaning that, to leading order,

$$\nabla_\parallel \log T_e = \nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}} - \frac{\rho_e}{L_T}\frac{\partial \mathcal{A}}{\partial y} = 0, \tag{4.12}$$

i.e., the temperature perturbations, rather than being zero, will always adjust to cancel the variation of the equilibrium temperature along the perturbed field line. At the next order in ξ_*,

$$\kappa \nabla_\parallel^3 \log T_e = \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_T}\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{|\nabla_\parallel \log T_e|}{|\nabla_\parallel \delta n_e/n_{0e}|} \sim \xi_* \ll 1, \tag{4.13}$$

meaning that we can neglect $\nabla_\parallel \log T_e$ in (2.25). The $\nabla_\parallel u_{\parallel e}$ term in (2.24) is also negligible, as can be confirmed *a posteriori*. Our system (2.24)-(2.26) therefore becomes

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{\delta n_e}{n_e} = -\frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{L_B}\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}}, \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}\mathcal{A}}{\mathrm{d}t} + \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z} = \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta n_e}{n_e}, \quad \nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}} = \frac{\rho_e}{L_T}\frac{\partial \mathcal{A}}{\partial y}, \tag{4.14}$$

where, by (2.19), $\varphi = -\bar{\tau}\delta n_e/n_e$. The associated dispersion relation is

$$\omega^2 = -2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}(1+\bar{\tau}) \quad \Rightarrow \quad \omega = \pm i\left[2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}(1+\bar{\tau})\right]^{1/2}, \tag{4.15}$$

which looks like the familiar cETG growth rate (3.13), but enhanced by an extra order-unity contribution. In fact, this is a physically different and (as far as we know) new[1]

[1] Zielinski et al. (2017) proposed a fluid mechanism for the destabilisation of KAW (see section 4.3) via their interaction with the cETG mode (see section 3.3), adopting a purely isothermal limit $\xi_* = 0$ and thus neglecting any finite-heat-flux contributions. Under the ordering (4.9), neglecting equilibrium density gradients and electron finite-Larmor radius contributions, their dispersion relation (23) becomes, in our notation, $\omega^2 = -(2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e} - \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2)(1+\bar{\tau})$. This the same as (4.18) to lowest order in $\xi_* \ll 1$. Obviously,

instability, which we shall refer to as the curvature-mediated *thermo-Alfvénic instability* (cTAI).

Physically, cTAI proceeds as follows. Suppose that a perturbation $\delta B_x = B_0 \rho_e \partial_y \mathcal{A}$ of the magnetic field is created, with $k_y \neq 0$ and $k_\parallel \neq 0$. According to the second equation in (4.14), such a perturbation is brought about by a radial displacement of the electron fluid associated with the velocity (2.31), which, recalling the isothermal condition (4.12), can be written as

$$\boldsymbol{u}_{\rm eff} = \boldsymbol{v}_E - \frac{\rho_e v_{{\rm th}e}}{2} \boldsymbol{b}_0 \times \nabla \frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} = -\frac{\rho_e v_{{\rm th}e}}{2} \boldsymbol{b}_0 \times \nabla \left(1 + \bar{\tau}\right) \frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}}. \tag{4.16}$$

Due to the presence of the equilibrium temperature gradient, this magnetic-field perturbation will set up an apparent (parallel) variation of the equilibrium temperature along the perturbed field line, as the field line makes excursions into hot and cold regions. However, rapid thermal conduction along the field line instantaneously creates a temperature perturbation that compensates for this temperature variation, in order to enforce isothermality (4.12) [last equation in (4.14)]. This temperature perturbation will cause a parallel density gradient, as electrons in the hotter regions will curvature-drift faster than those in colder regions [first equation in (4.14)]. The resulting parallel pressure gradient must be balanced by a parallel electric field [second equation in (4.14)], whose inductive part leads to an increase in the perturbation of the magnetic field, deforming the field line further into the hot and cold regions, and in doing so completing the feedback loop required for the instability[2]. This is illustrated in figure 4.

The physical distinction between cTAI and cETG can be made obvious by the following two observations. First, unlike cETG, cTAI relies vitally on $k_\parallel \neq 0$ and, indeed, on $k_\parallel$ being large enough for the condition (4.11) to be satisfied — even though the growth rate (4.15) ends up being independent of $k_\parallel$. In section 4.2, we shall show that this is the peak growth rate of the instability and that it is achieved at a finite $k_\parallel$, while at $k_\parallel = 0$, the cETG growth rate (3.13) is recovered. Secondly, perturbations described by (4.14) can be unstable without the need for them to contain any $\boldsymbol{E} \times \boldsymbol{B}$ flows (i.e., any electrostatic potential φ) — this becomes obvious in the formal limit $\varphi = -\bar{\tau} \delta n_e / n_{0e} \to 0$ as $\bar{\tau} \to 0$ (cold ions). In contrast, the cETG growth rate (3.13) disappears in this limit. This is because cTAI extracts energy from the background temperature gradient not via $\boldsymbol{E} \times \boldsymbol{B}$ advection of said equilibrium gradient but via thermal conduction of it along the perturbed field lines. In order to complete the instability loop and reinforce the magnetic perturbation δB_x required for this mechanism to work, the system only needs a perturbed density gradient. This is due to the fact that, as we discussed in section 2.6, below the ion Larmor scale, the magnetic field lines are frozen not into the $\boldsymbol{E} \times \boldsymbol{B}$ flow

it does not match the cETG growth rate (3.13) at $k_\parallel = 0$, because isothermal limit cannot be valid as $k_\parallel \to 0$. Their dispersion relation displays behaviour qualitatively similar to ours in the isobaric limit for $k_\parallel < k_{\parallel c}$ (see section 4.4), in that they capture the stabilising effect of the KAW restoring force at $k_\parallel > 0$, but miss the fact that the peak growth rate (4.15) is achieved at a finite $k_\parallel$ (see section 4.2). Their dispersion relation also does not contain the slab TAI mode (see section 4.3) or any isobaric physics (section 4.4).

[2]Physically, this feedback loop is perhaps reminiscent of some MHD-like instabilities, such as kinetic ballooning modes (KBMs; see references in section 1).This is illustrated in figure 4. However, as is evident from the second equation in (4.14), the isothermal cTAI does not satisfy the MHD constraint that $E_\parallel = 0$ typical of such modes. Indeed, in the isothermal regime, the magnetic field lines are not frozen into the $\boldsymbol{E} \times \boldsymbol{B}$ flow, as they would be in MHD, but instead into the electron flow velocity (4.16). We therefore consider that the isothermal cTAI can be regarded as a separate instability, rather than a sub-species of KBM — unlike its isobaric counterpart discussed in section 4.4.

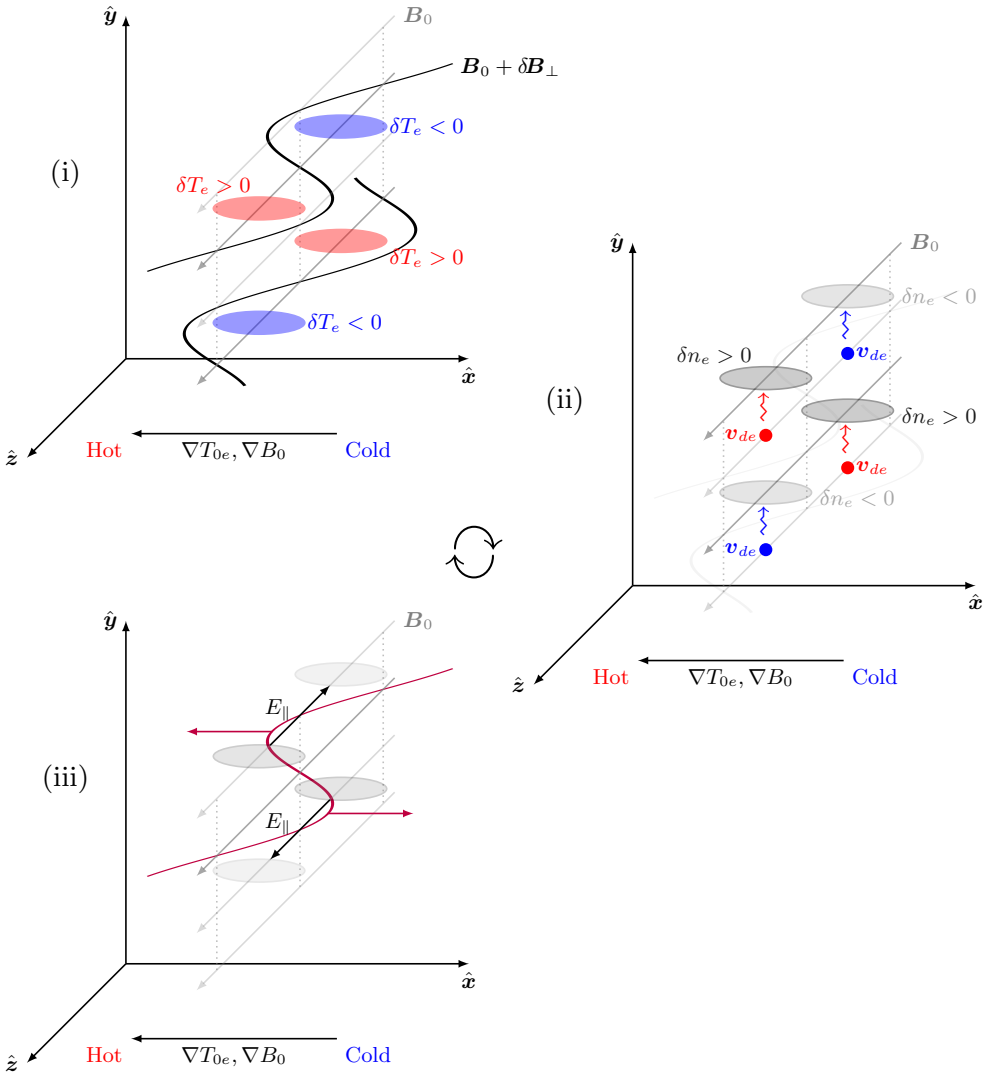


Figure 4: A cartoon illustrating the feedback mechanism of the (isothermal) cTAI. (i) A perturbation $\delta B_x = B_0 \rho_e \partial_y \mathcal{A}$ (solid black lines) to the equilibrium magnetic field (grey arrows, darker grey corresponding to the plane of constant y containing δB_x, or the relevant perturbation in subsequent diagrams) is created with $k_y \neq 0$ and $k_\parallel \neq 0$ (we show half a wavelength of the mode along both $\hat{\boldsymbol{y}}$ and $\hat{\boldsymbol{z}}$). Due to the presence of the equilibrium temperature gradient, this will set up a (parallel) variation of the total temperature along the perturbed field line, as the field line makes excursions into hot and cold regions (on the left and right, respectively). However, rapid thermal conduction along the field line instantaneously creates a temperature perturbation that compensates for this temperature variation (red and blue ovals, located in the same planes of constant y as δB_x). (ii) This temperature perturbation will cause a parallel density gradient (over- and under- densities are indicated by the dark and light grey ellipses, respectively, lying in the planes of constant y a quarter of a wavelength above those of δB_x), as electrons in hotter regions will curvature-drift faster than those in colder regions ($\boldsymbol{v}_{de}$, red and blue arrows). (iii) The parallel density gradient must be balanced by a parallel electric field (black arrows, in the same planes of constant y as the density perturbations), whose inductive part leads to an increase in the perturbation of the magnetic field (maroon arrows), deforming the field line further into the hot and cold regions, and in so doing completing the feedback loop for the instability. Note that the maximal rate of change of δB_x occurs where the y-gradient of $E_\parallel$ is at a maximum, as shown.

but in the electron flow (2.31), which involves also a "diamagnetic" contribution from the electron pressure gradient — which, in the isothermal limit, consists just of the perturbed density gradient, as in (4.16). It is because of the presence of this distinct destabilisation mechanism that the cTAI growth rate (4.15) is always strictly greater than the cETG one (3.13). Thus, cTAI is not simply an "electromagnetic correction" to cETG, but rather the main effect at scales above the flux-freezing scale (2.30) [or (2.28) in the collisionless limit, where, as we shall see shortly, the same instability is present]. This suggests that a purely electrostatic description of these scales is inadequate.

4.2. *General TAI dispersion relation*

As we have noted above, despite cTAI relying on parallel dynamics, the dispersion relation (4.15) is itself independent of $k_\parallel$. This is because we have thus far only captured the leading-order behaviour in our analysis, and further diligence is required in order to determine the details associated with the parallel dynamics. Let us give this problem the diligence that it is due, and adopt the ordering (4.9) but, for now, $\xi_* \sim 1$. Neglecting both the resistive term in (2.25) and the compressional term in (2.26) — since both are small under (4.9) — and determining $\nabla_\parallel \log T_e$ in (2.25) from the balance of the two terms on the right-hand side of (4.8), viz.,

$$\left(\frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_T}\frac{\partial}{\partial y} - \kappa\nabla_\parallel^2\right)\nabla_\parallel \log T_e = -\frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_T}\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}}, \tag{4.17}$$

we arrive at the following dispersion relation:

$$\omega^2 = -\left(2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e} - \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2\right)\left(\bar{\tau} + \frac{1}{1+i\xi_*}\right), \tag{4.18}$$

where $\omega_{\mathrm{KAW}} = k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}} k_\perp d_e/\sqrt{2}$ is the kinetic-Alfvén-wave (KAW) frequency, the physical origin of which will be discussed in section 4.3. The cTAI growth rate is manifest in this expression; adopting the isothermal limit (4.11) and neglecting ω_{KAW}, we re-obtain (4.15) to lowest order in ξ_*.

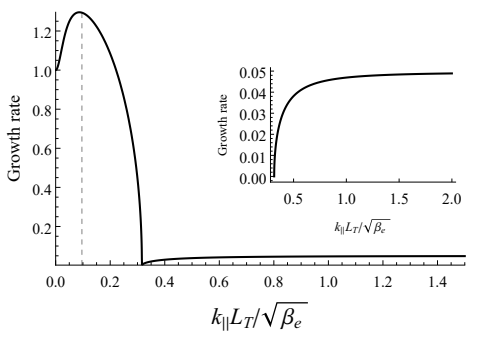
Though we have thus far focussed on the collisional limit, it turns out that much of what we have done is directly applicable to the collisionless limit if we simply replace the parallel conduction rate with the parallel streaming rate [see (D 51)], viz., (4.18) remains valid but with

$$\xi_* = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}\frac{\omega_{*e}}{k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}}}. \tag{4.19}$$

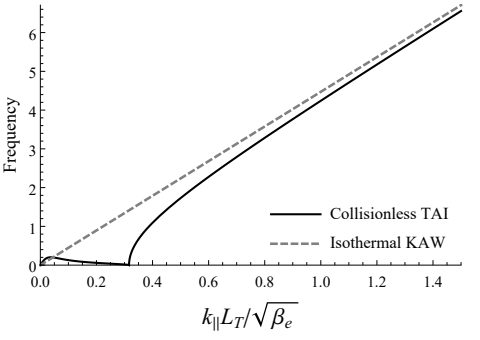
The equivalent of the ordering (4.9) in the collisionless regime is [see (D 45)]

$$\omega_{de} \ll \omega \ll \omega_{*e} \sim k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}}, \tag{4.20}$$

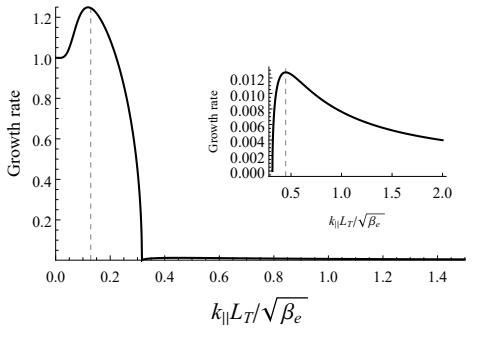
and the equations (4.14) are the same; note that in this regime, $\delta T_{\parallel e} = \delta T_{\perp e} = \delta T_e$ because both the parallel and perpendicular temperature are constant along the field line to leading order in ω/ω_{*e}. Furthermore, it is possible to show that (4.8) is also valid in the collisionless limit if one replaces $\delta T_e \to \delta T_{\parallel e}$, $-\kappa\nabla_\parallel \log T_e \to \delta q_{\parallel e}/n_{0e}T_{0e}$, $(2/3)\nabla_\parallel^2 u_{\parallel e} \to 2\nabla_\parallel^2 u_{\parallel e}$, $\nu_{ei}u_{\parallel e} \to \mathrm{d}u_{\parallel e}/\mathrm{d}t$, and the heat flux must now be determined kinetically [see (D 63)]. The effect is still to enforce isothermality along the field lines, but by means of parallel particle streaming, rather than collisional conduction. This means that cTAI, while being a 'fluid' instability, is not an intrinsically collisional one, occuring also in the collisionless, kinetic limit. Its physical picture in the collisionless limit is exactly the same as in the collisional one.



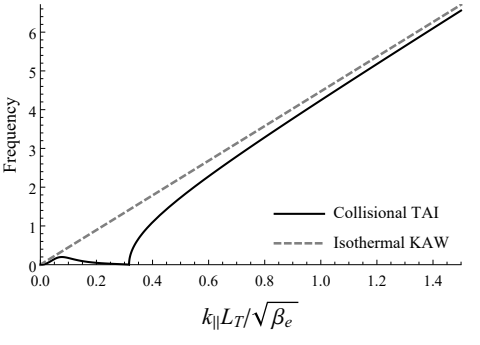
(a) $L_B/L_T = 10$, $k_y d_e = 0.1$



(b) $L_B/L_T = 10$, $k_y d_e = 0.1$



(c) $L_B/L_T = 10$, $k_y d_e \chi = 0.002$



(d) $L_B/L_T = 10$, $k_y d_e \chi = 0.002$

Figure 5: (a), (c) The growth-rate and (b), (d) the real frequency of the TAI (4.22) in the isothermal limit (4.11), plotted as functions of $k_\parallel L_T/\sqrt{\beta_e}$ and normalised to the cETG growth rate (3.13) ($\bar{\tau} = 1$). (a) and (b) correspond to the collisionless case, while (c) and (d) to the collisional one. The vertical dashed lines in panels (a) and (c) are for $k_\parallel = k_{\parallel \max}$ given by (4.24). The dashed lines in panels (b) and (d) show the isothermal KAW frequency (4.29). Both the growth rate and the real frequency vanish at the critical parallel wavenumber $k_{\parallel c} L_T/\sqrt{\beta_e} = 0.32$, given by (4.21). The insets in panels (a) and (c) show details of the behaviour of the growth rate for $k_\parallel > k_{\parallel c}$; the vertical dashed line in the inset of panel (c) is the (secondary) maximum at $k_\parallel = \sqrt{2} k_{\parallel c}$ discussed at the end of section 4.3. The perpendicular wavenumbers chosen in this figure are all safely below the transition wavenumber (4.26), which is $k_{\perp *} d_e = 0.71$ or $k_{\perp *} d_e \chi = 0.03$ in the collisionless or collisional cases, respectively.

The dispersion relation (4.18) contains most of the interesting features of the TAI physics (see, however, sections 4.3.3 and 4.4.2). The most obvious feature of (4.18) is that both the growth rate and frequency vanish when

$$2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e} = \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{k_{\parallel c} L_T}{\sqrt{\beta_e}} = \left(\frac{L_T}{L_B}\right)^{1/2} \frac{k_y}{k_\perp}. \tag{4.21}$$

This corresponds to the point of transition from the curvature-dominated regime ($k_\parallel < k_{\parallel c}$), on which we will focus in this section, to the KAW-dominated regime ($k_\parallel > k_{\parallel c}$), which will be the subject of section 4.3.

If we extract the real and imaginary parts of (4.18), the (real) frequency $\omega_r = \mathrm{Re}(\omega)$ and the growth rate $\gamma = \mathrm{Im}(\omega)$ of the growing modes can be written as

$$\omega_r^2 = \left|2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e} - \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2\right| \bar{\tau}\, f_-(\xi_*), \quad \gamma^2 = \left|2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e} - \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2\right| \bar{\tau}\, f_+(\xi_*), \tag{4.22}$$

where

$$f_{\pm}(\xi_*) = \frac{1}{2\bar{\tau}}\left[\sqrt{\left(\bar{\tau}+\frac{1}{1+\xi_*^2}\right)^2+\frac{\xi_*^2}{(1+\xi_*^2)^2}} \pm \mathrm{sgn}\left(2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}-\omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2\right)\left(\bar{\tau}+\frac{1}{1+\xi_*^2}\right)\right]. \tag{4.23}$$

The growth rate and frequency (4.22) are plotted as functions of $k_\parallel L_T/\sqrt{\beta_e}$ in figure 5. For $k_\parallel < k_{\parallel c}$, the growth rate has a maximum for some non-zero $k_\parallel$; it is about to turn out that this maximum corresponds to the cTAI growth rate (4.15), which was derived in the isothermal limit, $\xi_* \ll 1$. Expanding (4.23) in small ξ_* to leading and sub-leading order, and seeking the maximum of the resultant expression with respect to $k_\parallel$, we find that this maximum occurs approximately at [see (G 14)]

$$\frac{k_{\parallel\max}L_T}{\sqrt{\beta_e}} = \begin{cases} \left[\dfrac{\pi}{64}\dfrac{3+4\bar{\tau}}{(1+\bar{\tau})^2}\dfrac{L_T}{L_B}\right]^{1/4}\left(\dfrac{k_y^2 d_e}{k_\perp}\right)^{1/2}, & \text{collisionless,} \\ \left[\dfrac{81}{50}\dfrac{3+4\bar{\tau}}{(1+\bar{\tau})^2}\dfrac{L_T}{L_B}\right]^{1/6}\left(\dfrac{k_y^2 d_e}{k_\perp}\chi\right)^{1/3}, & \text{collisional,} \end{cases} \tag{4.24}$$

indicated by the vertical dashed lines in panels (a) and (c) of figure 5; χ is defined in (2.30). Calculating the growth rate (4.22) at $k_\parallel = k_{\parallel\max}$, one recovers (4.15) up to small corrections [see (G 16)], as promised.

This solution, however, is only valid so long as it remains in the isothermal limit (4.11). Evaluating ξ_* at $k_\parallel = k_{\parallel\max}$, we find, defining $\alpha = 1, 2$ in the collisionless and collisional limits, respectively, [see (G 15)]

$$\xi_*\left(k_{\parallel\max}\right) \sim \frac{k_{\parallel\max}}{k_{\parallel c}} \sim \left(\frac{k_\perp}{k_{\perp *}}\right)^{1/(1+\alpha)} \ll 1 \tag{4.25}$$

provided that $k_\perp \ll k_{\perp *}$, where $k_{\perp *}$ is the perpendicular wavenumber at which $\xi_*\left(k_{\parallel c}\right) \sim 1$, viz.,

$$k_{\perp *}d_e = \begin{cases} \dfrac{4}{\sqrt{\pi}}\left(\dfrac{L_T}{L_B}\right)^{1/2}, & \text{collisionless,} \\ \dfrac{5}{9}\dfrac{L_T}{L_B}\chi^{-1}, & \text{collisional,} \end{cases} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \xi_*(k_{\parallel c}) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{k_\perp}{k_{\perp *}}, & \text{collisionless,} \\ \dfrac{k_\perp^2}{k_{\perp *}k_y}, & \text{collisional.} \end{cases} \tag{4.26}$$

Thus, the isothermal regime is valid at sufficiently long perpendicular wavelengths. At $k_\perp > k_{\perp *}$, a different, isobaric regime takes over, which will be considered in section 4.4.

Lastly, we note that, for $k_\parallel < k_{\parallel c}$, the magnitude of the real frequency is vanishingly small when compared to the growth rate: expanding both the growth rate and the real frequency in (4.22) for $\xi_* \ll 1$, we find

$$\frac{\omega_r^2}{\gamma^2} \approx \frac{\xi_*^2}{4(1+\bar{\tau})^2} \ll 1. \tag{4.27}$$

Thus, cTAI is, like cETG, an (almost) purely growing mode; this is distinct from the case of the sETG, whose frequency and growth rate are comparable at the latter's maximum (see section 3).

4.3. *Isothermal KAWs and slab TAI*

4.3.1. *Isothermal KAWs*

If $k_\perp \ll k_\perp^*$, i.e., $\xi_*\left(k_{\parallel c}\right) \ll 1$, then the isothermal approximation (4.12) continues to be satisfied at $k_\parallel > k_{\parallel c}$, but the effects of the magnetic drifts become negligible for $k_\parallel \gg k_{\parallel c}$. In this region, our system (2.24)-(2.26) becomes, approximately,

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} = -v_{\mathrm{the}}\nabla_\parallel d_e^2\nabla_\perp^2\mathcal{A}, \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}\mathcal{A}}{\mathrm{d}t} + \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial z} = \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\nabla_\parallel\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}}, \quad \varphi = -\bar{\tau}\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}}. \tag{4.28}$$

These equations are also valid in the collisionless limit [there is no intrinsically collisional physics in (4.28), as the resistive term in (2.25) is negligible under the ordering (4.9)]. We recognise these as the equations of Electron Reduced Magnetohydrodynamics (ERMHD, see Schekochihin et al. 2009 or Boldyrev et al. 2013), which describe the dynamics, linear and nonlinear, of kinetic Alfvén waves (KAWs). Indeed, linearising and Fourier transforming (4.28), we find the dispersion relation

$$\omega^2 = k_\parallel^2 v_{\mathrm{the}}^2 k_\perp^2 d_e^2\frac{1+\bar{\tau}}{2} = \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2\left(1+\bar{\tau}\right). \tag{4.29}$$

These are the familiar (isothermal) KAWs that arise in homogeneous systems (Howes et al. 2006; Schekochihin et al. 2009, 2019; Zocco & Schekochihin 2011; Boldyrev et al. 2013; Passot et al. 2017). The physics of these waves is as follows. Suppose that a density perturbation $\delta n_e/n_{0e} = -\bar{\tau}^{-1}\varphi$ with $k_\parallel \neq 0$ is created. This gives rise to a parallel pressure gradient, which manifests itself as a parallel (perturbed) density gradient, as any parallel temperature variation is instantaneously ironed out by rapid parallel streaming or thermal conduction. This parallel pressure gradient must be balanced by the parallel electric field [second equation in (4.28)], whose inductive part, through Ampére's law (2.27), leads to a parallel current. But a parallel current is a parallel electron flow, which leads to compressional rarefaction along the field that opposes the original density perturbation [first equation in (4.28)]. This is also the reason for the reduction of the cTAI growth rate at $k_\parallel > k_{\parallel\max}$ and its vanishing at $k_\parallel = k_{\parallel c}$ [see panels (a) and (c) in figure 5]: the parallel compression that provides the restoring force for the KAW perturbations increases as $k_\parallel$ increases, weakening the instability mechanism of the cTAI described in section 4.1.

4.3.2. *Isothermal slab TAI*

Remarkably, however, it turns out that isothermal KAW, at $k_\parallel > k_{\parallel c}$, are still unstable in the presence of an equilibrium electron temperature gradient: expanding (4.18) or (4.22) for $\xi_* \ll 1$ at $k_\parallel \gg k_{\parallel c}$ (the latter in order to drop the ω_{de} effects), we find

$$\omega_r^2 \approx \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2(1+\bar{\tau}), \quad \gamma^2 \approx \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2\frac{\xi_*^2}{4(1+\bar{\tau})}. \tag{4.30}$$

By analogy with sETG, we shall henceforth refer to this KAW-dominated TAI as the 'slab' TAI (sTAI); it was our original motivation for calling the instability "thermo-Alfvénic".

The precise mechanism by which the isothermal sTAI operates is somewhat subtler than cTAI, relying on the fact that the isothermal condition (4.12) that led to (4.29) is, in fact, only approximately satisfied. Indeed, $\nabla_\parallel \log T_e$ is determined, in the collisional limit, at next order in ξ_* by (4.13) which, linearising and Fourier transforming, can be

written as

$$\left(\nabla_\parallel \log T_e\right)_{\boldsymbol{k}} = -i\xi_* \left(\nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}}\right)_{\boldsymbol{k}}. \tag{4.31}$$

This means that a small but finite parallel gradient of temperature effectively introduces a correction to the parallel density gradient in (4.30) that is $\pi/2$ out of phase with the contribution that enables the isothermal KAWs. This gives rise to the instability (4.30) in both the collisional limit, and, it turns out, the collisionless one, where (4.31) also holds but with ξ_* given by (4.19) [see (D 74)]. Restoring finite parallel temperature gradients in (4.28), we have

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} = -v_{\mathrm{the}}\nabla_\parallel d_e^2 \nabla_\perp^2 \mathcal{A}, \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}\mathcal{A}}{\mathrm{d}t} + \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z} = \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} + \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\nabla_\parallel \log T_e, \tag{4.32}$$

with dispersion relation

$$\omega^2 = \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2(1+\bar{\tau}-i\xi_*) \quad \Rightarrow \quad \omega \approx \pm\omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}\left(\sqrt{1+\bar{\tau}} - \frac{i\xi_*}{2\sqrt{1+\bar{\tau}}} + \ldots\right), \tag{4.33}$$

whose real and imaginary parts are exactly the frequency and growth rate (4.30).

If we restore the magnetic-drift terms in the density equation, we find, in the collisionless limit, that the sTAI growth rate increases from zero at $k_\parallel = k_{\parallel c}$ to a finite, $k_\parallel$-independent limit (4.30) at $k_\parallel \gg k_{\parallel c}$, viz.,

$$\gamma \to \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2(1+\bar{\tau})}}k_\perp d_e \omega_{*e} = \sqrt{\frac{\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}}{2(1+\bar{\tau})}}\frac{k_\perp}{k_{\perp *}}, \tag{4.34}$$

where $k_{\perp *}$ is given by (4.26) [see figure 5(a), inset]. As we shall see shortly in section 4.3.3, this value only persists up to a certain $k_\parallel$ where sTAI is stabilised by compressional heating, which was neglected in (4.18). In the collisional limit, $\gamma \to 0$ as $k_\parallel \to \infty$ (also, in fact, shown to go to $\gamma < 0$ in section 4.3.3). The growth rate has a maximum at $k_\parallel = \sqrt{2}k_{\parallel c}$, which is shown by the vertical dashed line in the inset of figure 5(c). The growth rate at this maximum is

$$\gamma = \frac{k_\perp^2 d_e^2 v_{\mathrm{the}}^2}{8\sqrt{2(1+\bar{\tau})}\kappa}\sqrt{\frac{\omega_{*e}}{\omega_{de}}} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\frac{\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}}{2(1+\bar{\tau})}}\frac{k_\perp^2}{k_{\perp *}k_y}. \tag{4.35}$$

These results are derived at the end of appendix G.1. Both the maximum growth rates (4.34) and (4.35) are manifestly much smaller than the maximum growth rate of cTAI (4.15) as long as $k_\perp \ll k_{\perp *}$, i.e., as long as the isothermal approximation, in which all of these results have been derived in the first place, is valid.

Thus, at long perpendicular wavelengths ($k_\perp \ll k_{\perp *}$), the dominant instability is cTAI, reaching its maximum growth rate (4.15) at the parallel wavenumber (4.24).

4.3.3. *Stabilisation of isothermal slab TAI*

The sTAI growth rates do not, in fact, stay positive to infinite parallel wavenumbers. The instability is eventually quenched by the compressional-heating term in the temperature equation [(2.22) or (2.26) in the collisionless and collisional limits, respectively] that begins to compete with the TAI drive.

To show this, let us consider the collisional limit and, instead of (4.9), the ordering

$$(k_\perp d_e)^2 \nu_{ei} \ll \omega \sim \omega_{*e} \ll \kappa k_\parallel^2. \tag{4.36}$$

In this limit, the system is still isothermal to leading order in $\xi_* \ll 1$, but now we must

also retain the compressional heating term in (4.8) to determine $\nabla_\parallel \log T_e$ at next order: instead of (4.13), we have, therefore,

$$\kappa \nabla_\parallel^3 \log T_e = \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_T} \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} + \frac{2}{3} \nabla_\parallel^2 u_{\parallel e}. \tag{4.37}$$

Furthermore, it turns out that we must also retain the resisitve term in (2.25) at this order as it will end up making a contribution of the same order as the second term in (4.37). Thus, the second equation in (4.32) is replaced by

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\mathcal{A}}{\mathrm{d}t} + \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z} = \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2} \nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} + \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2} \nabla_\parallel \log T_e + \nu_{ei} \frac{u_{\parallel e}}{v_{\mathrm{the}}}, \tag{4.38}$$

Combining (4.37) and (4.38) with the density equation, still the same as in (4.32), we obtain the following dispersion relation

$$\omega^2 - \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2 (1 + \bar{\tau} - i\xi_*) = -i \left(\frac{2}{3} + a \right) \frac{\omega}{\kappa k_\parallel^2} \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2, \tag{4.39}$$

where a is a numerical constant of order unity [see (E 10)]. This is the same as (4.33) apart from the right-hand side, previously neglected. At the stability boundary, the frequency ω must be purely real, and both the real and imaginary parts of (4.39) must vanish individually, giving [cf. (E 29)]

$$\omega^2 = \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2 (1 + \bar{\tau}), \quad \omega = -\frac{\omega_{*e}}{a + 2/3} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \mp \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}} \sqrt{1 + \bar{\tau}} = \frac{\omega_{*e}}{a + 2/3}. \tag{4.40}$$

For $k_y \sim k_\perp$, (4.40) are lines of constant $k_\parallel$ in wavenumber space, limiting the isothermal sTAI at large parallel wavenumbers:

$$\frac{k_\parallel L_T}{\sqrt{\beta_e}} = \pm \frac{1}{(a + 2/3)\sqrt{2(1 + \bar{\tau})}} \frac{k_y}{k_\perp}. \tag{4.41}$$

This stabilisation of the isothermal sTAI was not captured in the TAI dispersion relation (4.18) because the ordering (4.9) did not formally allow frequencies comparable to the drift wave frequency, required by (4.40).

In the collisionless limit, we also find that the sTAI is stabilised above a line of constant $k_\parallel$ [cf. (D 78)]

$$\omega_{\mathrm{KAW}} \sim \omega_{*e}, \tag{4.42}$$

due again to the competition between the compressional heating in the equation for the parallel temperature (2.22) and the TAI drive. In appendix D.7.2, we detail a collisionless calculation analogous to that performed above in the collisional limit, but the latter is sufficient here for illustrating the physics underlying the stabilisation mechanism. In both cases, the stabilisation of sTAI does not appear in figure 5 (and, later, in figure 6) because the orderings (4.9) or (4.20) that lead to the TAI dispersion relation (4.18) do not formally allow this stabilisation; instead, readers will find it in figures 11(c) and 14(c) in the collisionless and collisional limits, respectively, where solutions of a more precise dispersion relation are shown.

Though useful for delineating the precise regions of instability in the $(k_\perp, k_\parallel)$ space, this stabilisation of the isothermal sTAI is of secondary importance because it is cTAI that is the dominant instability at long perpendicular wavelengths ($k_\perp \ll k_{\perp *}$), which was the main conclusion of section 4.3.2.

4.4. *Isobaric limit*

Let us now consider what happens in the opposite limit of short perpendicular wavenlengths, $k_\perp \gg k_\perp^*$, corresponding to thermal conduction (or its collisionless analogue, parallel streaming) being weak in comparison with the ω_{*e} driving, viz.,

$$\xi_* \gg 1. \tag{4.43}$$

Assuming this in addition to (4.9) or (4.20), we find that the dominant term in (4.8) is the second term on the right-hand side, meaning that, to leading order,

$$\nabla_\parallel \log p_e = \nabla_\parallel \log T_e + \nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} = 0. \tag{4.44}$$

This is the isobaric limit, in which the total *pressure* is constant along the perturbed field lines, rather than just the total temperature. That is, the temperature perturbation has to adjust to cancel not just the variation of the equilibrium temperature along the perturbed field line, as was the case in the isothermal limit, but now also the variation of the perturbed density. At next order in ξ_*, from (4.8), we have

$$\frac{\rho_e v_{\rm the}}{2L_T}\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\nabla_\parallel \log p_e = -\kappa \nabla_\parallel^3 \frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{|\nabla_\parallel \log p_e|}{|\nabla_\parallel \delta n_e/n_{0e}|} \sim \frac{1}{\xi_*} \ll 1, \tag{4.45}$$

so we can now neglect the entire right-hand side of (2.25), reducing the latter equation to $E_\parallel = 0$. For $k_\parallel \ll k_{\parallel c}$, i.e. neglecting the KAW restoring force, our system (2.24)-(2.26) therefore becomes

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} = -\frac{\rho_e v_{\rm the}}{L_B}\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}}, \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}\mathcal{A}}{\mathrm{d}t} + \frac{v_{\rm the}}{2}\frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z} = 0, \quad \nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}} = \frac{\rho_e}{L_T}\frac{\partial \mathcal{A}}{\partial y} - \nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}}, \tag{4.46}$$

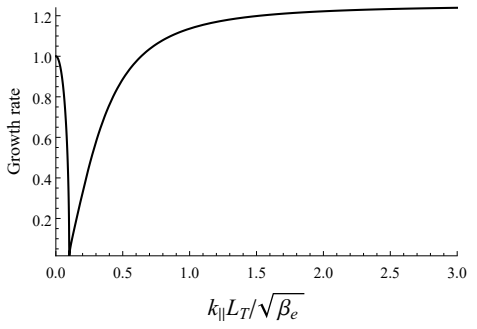
where $\varphi = -\bar{\tau}\delta n_e/n_e$. As with the isothermal cTAI, these equations remain valid in the collisionless limit, because $\delta T_{\parallel e} = \delta T_{\perp e} = \delta T_e$ to leading order in ω_{*e}/ω.

In (4.46), the temperature perturbation is determined from the third equation, which is simply the isobaric condition (4.44). However, given the ordering (4.9), the correction to δT_e due to the density perturbation is small, viz., $\delta n_e/n_{0e} \sim (\omega_{de}/\omega)\delta T_e/T_{0e}$, which follows from the first equation in (4.46). That is, to leading order, there is no difference between the isothermal and isobaric conditions when it comes to determining the temperature perturbation. Hence, the associated dispersion relation is

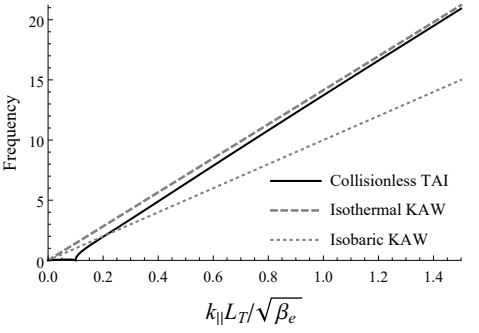
$$\omega^2 = -2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}\bar{\tau} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \omega = \pm i\left(2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}\bar{\tau}\right)^{1/2}. \tag{4.47}$$

Analysing — and plotting, in figure 6 — the dispersion relation (4.22) in the isobaric regime, both collisional and collisionless, we find that the maximum of the growth rate in the region $k_\parallel < k_{\parallel c}$ occurs at $k_\parallel = 0$, i.e., it is, in fact, the 2D cETG mode that has the fastest growth. At finite $k_\parallel$, it is weakened by the presence of the restoring force associated with KAWs, reaching $\gamma = 0$ at $k_\parallel = k_{\parallel c}$ — this is evident in panels (a) and (c) of figure 6.

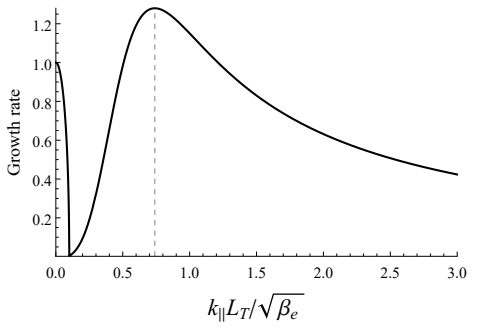
The dispersion relation (4.47) is identical to the cETG dispersion relation (3.13). This is because the second equation in (4.46) is simply $E_\parallel = 0$, implying that the magnetic field is now frozen into the $\boldsymbol{E}\times\boldsymbol{B}$ flow, as are the temperature perturbations [see (2.31), wherein the second term vanishes in the isobaric limit]. This is distinct to the case of the isothermal cTAI introduced in section 4.1, where the magnetic field was frozen into a *different* velocity field than the temperature perturbations, viz., the mean electron flow (4.16). As a result, unlike in the isothermal case, there is no enhancement of the cETG growth rate by the TAI mechanism in the isobaric regime: (4.47) can simply be regarded as an extension of the familiar cETG into the electromagnetic regime. However,



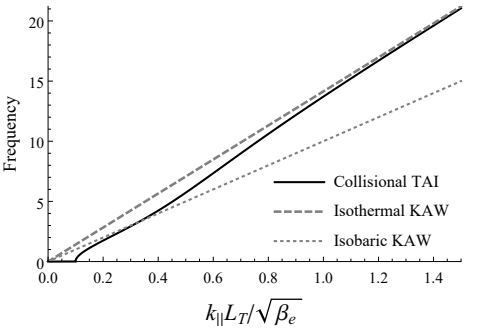
(a) $L_B/L_T = 100$, $k_y d_e = 0.8$



(b) $L_B/L_T = 100$, $k_y d_e = 0.8$



(c) $L_B/L_T = 100$, $k_y d_e \chi = 0.1$



(d) $L_B/L_T = 100$, $k_y d_e \chi = 0.1$

Figure 6: (a), (c) The growth-rate and (b), (d) the real frequency of the TAI (4.22) in the isobaric limit (4.43), plotted as functions of $k_\parallel L_T/\sqrt{\beta_e}$ and normalised to the cETG growth rate (3.13) ($\bar{\tau} = 1$). (a) and (b) correspond to the collisionless case, while (c) and (d) the collisional one. The vertical dashed line in (c) is for $k_{\parallel \max}$ given by (4.54). The dashed and dotted lines in panels (b) and (d) are the isothermal (4.29) and isobaric (4.49) KAW frequencies, respectively. Both the growth rate and the real frequency vanish at the critical parallel wavenumber $k_{\parallel c} L_T/\sqrt{\beta_e} = 0.1$, given by (4.21). The perpendicular wavenumbers chosen in this figure are all safely above the transition wavenumber (4.26), which is $k_{\perp *} d_e = 0.23$ or $k_{\perp *} d_e \chi = 0.003$ in the collisionless or collisional cases, respectively. The parallel wavenumber corresponding to the transition between the isobaric and isothermal regimes at a fixed k_y (viz., for $\xi_* \sim 1$) is given by $k_\parallel L_B/\sqrt{\beta_e} = 0.35$ or 0.36 in the collisionless and collisional cases, respectively. We chose a very large value of L_B/L_T to show the asymptotic regimes clearly.

physically, the isobaric cTAI is not an interchange mode, since it involves $k_\parallel \neq 0$. Its mechanism is similar to its isothermal cousin (figure 4), except the balance along the perturbed field is of pressure rather than temperature. It may therefore be appropriate to regard it as an electron-scale extension of MHD-like modes, such as the kinetic ballooning mode (KBM) — indeed, the condition $E_\parallel = 0$, which is a direct consequence of pressure balance (4.44), is often invoked as a signature of such modes (Snyder & Hammett 2001a; Kotschenreuther et al. 2019).

4.4.1. *Isobaric slab TAI*

For $k_\parallel \gg k_{\parallel c}$, and still assuming (4.43), our system (2.24)-(2.26) becomes, approximately,

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} = -v_{\mathrm{the}}\nabla_\parallel d_e^2\nabla_\perp^2\mathcal{A}, \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}\mathcal{A}}{\mathrm{d}t} + \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial z} = 0, \quad \varphi = -\bar{\tau}\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}}. \tag{4.48}$$

As with the isothermal KAW, these equations are also valid in the collisionless limit. These equations are similar to (4.28), except that the parallel electric field is now zero because the parallel gradient of the perturbed pressure vanishes. This new system describes the dynamics of *isobaric* KAWs — so called because they obey (4.44). Their dispersion relation is

$$\omega^2 = k_\parallel^2 v_{\mathrm{the}}^2 k_\perp^2 d_e^2\frac{\bar{\tau}}{2} = \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2\bar{\tau}. \tag{4.49}$$

These isobaric KAW, which arise in strongly driven systems (large ω_{*e}), work in a similar fashion to their isothermal cousins described at the beginning of section 4.3, except the inductive part of the parallel electric field now creates a magnetic perturbation and, therefore, a parallel current, from the electrostatic part of the parallel electric field, rather than from a combination of the latter and the parallel pressure gradient.

Like the isothermal KAW, the isobaric KAW are unstable to sTAI: expanding (4.18) or (4.22) for $\xi_* \gg 1$ at $k_\parallel \gg k_{\parallel c}$, we find

$$\omega_r^2 = \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2\bar{\tau}, \quad \gamma^2 = \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2\frac{1}{4\bar{\tau}\xi_*^2}, \tag{4.50}$$

which is (4.49) once again but with a small, but finite, growth rate. In a similar fashion to the isothermal sTAI described in section 4.3, the instability arises due to the fact that the isobaric condition (4.44) that led to (4.48) is, in fact, only approximately satisfied. In the collisional limit, $\nabla_\parallel \log p_e$ is determined at next order in ξ_*^{-1} by (4.45), which, linearising and Fourier transforming, can be written as

$$\left(\nabla_\parallel \log p_e\right)_{\boldsymbol{k}} = \frac{1}{i\xi_*}\left(\nabla_\parallel\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}}\right)_{\boldsymbol{k}}. \tag{4.51}$$

This means that there will be a term in the second equation in (4.48) that is $\pi/2$ out of phase with the electrostatic contribution to the parallel electric field that enables the isobaric KAW. The result is the instability (4.50), which exists also in the collisionless limit, but with ξ_* given by (4.19) [see (D 74)]. Indeed, restoring finite pressure gradients in (4.48), we have

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} = -v_{\mathrm{the}}\nabla_\parallel d_e^2\nabla_\perp^2\mathcal{A}, \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}\mathcal{A}}{\mathrm{d}t} + \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial z} = \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\nabla_\parallel\log p_e, \tag{4.52}$$

leading to the dispersion relation

$$\omega^2 = \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2\left(\bar{\tau} + \frac{1}{i\xi_*}\right) \quad \Rightarrow \quad \omega \approx \pm\omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}\left(\sqrt{\bar{\tau}} - \frac{i}{2\sqrt{\bar{\tau}}\xi_*} + \dots\right), \tag{4.53}$$

whose real and imaginary parts are exactly the frequency and growth rate (4.50).

As $k_\parallel$ is increased, the isobaric limit (4.43) must eventually break down and be replaced by the isothermal limit (4.11). This means that there will be a transition between isobaric and isothermal KAW, and the associated limits of sTAI, occuring, clearly, at $\xi_* \sim 1$. In the collisionless limit, the growth rate once again asymptotes to a constant value as $k_\parallel \to \infty$ ($\xi_* \to 0$) — this is just the isothermal limit (4.34) except now, since $k_\perp \gg k_{\perp *}$,

this growth rate is large in comparison with the cETG growth rate achieved at $k_\parallel = 0$ [see figure 6(a), noting the normalisation]. Note that $\gamma \sim \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}$ near the transition $\xi_* \sim 1$ (i.e., at $k_\parallel \sim \omega_{*e}/v_{\mathrm{the}}$), but $\gamma \ll \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}$ as $k_\parallel \to \infty$. In the collisional limit, there is peak growth at $\xi_* \sim 1$, or

$$k_{\parallel\max} \sim \sqrt{\frac{\omega_{*e}}{\kappa}} \sim \frac{1}{v_{\mathrm{the}}}\sqrt{\omega_{*e}\nu_e}. \tag{4.54}$$

Determining the precise prefactor, which depends only on $\bar{\tau}$ and is, thus, order unity, is only possible numerically, but is, at any rate, inessential. The growth rate at this wavenumber is

$$\gamma \sim \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}} \sim k_\perp d_e \sqrt{\omega_{*e}\nu_e}. \tag{4.55}$$

Again, this growth rate is large in comparison with the cETG peak growth rate at $k_\parallel = 0$:

$$\frac{\gamma}{\sqrt{2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}}} \sim k_\perp d_e \sqrt{\frac{\nu_e}{\omega_{de}}} \sim \left(\frac{k_\perp}{k_{\perp *}}\right)^{1/2} \gg 1. \tag{4.56}$$

Figure 6 illustrates all of this behaviour. We remind the reader that at large $k_\parallel$ (i.e., in the deep isothermal regime), the instability is quenched by compressional heating in both collisional and collisionless limits (see section 4.3.3).

Thus, the isobaric ($k_\perp \gg k_{\perp *}$) regime of the TAI is quite different from the isothermal one: the dominant instability is again electromagnetic, rather than electrostatic, but it is the slab TAI — an instability of KAWs reaching peak growth at the parallel wavenumber (4.54) where the relevant parallel timescale — either the parallel-streaming or thermal-conduction rate in the collisionless or collisional regimes, respectively — is comparable to ω_{*e}. It must be appreciated, of course, that this behaviour only occurs in a relatively narrow interval of perpendicular wavelengths satisfying $k_{\perp *} \ll k_\perp \ll d_e^{-1}$ (or $\ll d_e^{-1}\chi^{-1}$ in the collisional regime). For $k_\perp d_e \gtrsim 1$ (or χ^{-1} in the collisional regime), it is replaced by the electrostatic instabilities described in section 3.

4.4.2. *Stabilisation of isobaric slab TAI*

As was the case with the isothermal sTAI, the isobaric sTAI is also stabilised within a certain region of wavenumber space, this time due to the effects of finite resitivity, or finite electron inertia, in the parallel momentum equation — (2.21) or (2.25) in the collisionless and collisional limits, respectively.

To work out this stabilisation, we once again consider the collisional limit and, instead of (4.9), the ordering

$$(k_\perp d_e)^2 \nu_{ei} \sim \omega \sim \kappa k_\parallel^2 \ll \omega_{*e}. \tag{4.57}$$

A direct consequence of this ordering is that one has to retain the resisitive term in the leading-order parallel momentum equation, viz., the second equation in (4.52), coming from (2.25), is replaced with

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\mathcal{A}}{\mathrm{d}t} + \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial z} = \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\nabla_\parallel \log p_e + \nu_{ei}\frac{u_{\parallel e}}{v_{\mathrm{the}}}. \tag{4.58}$$

This means that, instead of the system being isobaric to leading order in $\xi_* \gg 1$, the parallel pressure gradient now balances the electron-ion frictional force:

$$\nabla_\parallel \log p_e + \frac{2\nu_{ei}u_{\parallel e}}{v_{\mathrm{the}}^2} = 0. \tag{4.59}$$

This is obvious from (4.8) in the limit (4.57). To next order, we must now retain both the time derivative of $\nabla_\parallel \log T_e$ and the compressional heating term in (4.8):

$$\frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_T}\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\nabla_\parallel \log p_e + \frac{2\nu_{ei}u_{\parallel e}}{v_{\mathrm{the}}^2}\right) = \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t} - \kappa\nabla_\parallel^2\right)\left(\nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} + \frac{2\nu_{ei}u_{\parallel e}}{v_{\mathrm{the}}^2}\right) - \frac{2}{3}\nabla_\parallel^2 u_{\parallel e}. \tag{4.60}$$

Combining (4.58), (4.60) and the density equation from (4.52), we find the dispersion relation

$$\omega^2 - \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2\left(\bar{\tau} + \frac{1}{i\xi_*}\right) = -\frac{1}{i\xi_*}\frac{(k_\perp d_e)^2\nu_{ei}}{\kappa k_\parallel^2}\omega^2 - \frac{1}{\xi_*}\left(\frac{5}{3}+a\right)\frac{\omega}{\kappa k_\parallel^2}\omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2, \tag{4.61}$$

where a the same numerical constant as in (4.39) [see (E 10)]. This is the same as (4.53), apart from the right-hand side, previously neglected. The second term on the right-hand side simply leads to a small, in $\xi_* \ll 1$, modification of the (real) frequency, and so can be neglected.

As usual, at the stability boundary, the frequency ω must be purely real, and both the real and imaginary parts of (4.61) must vanish individually, giving [cf. (E 31)]

$$\omega^2 = \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2\bar{\tau}, \quad \frac{(k_\perp d_e)^2\nu_{ei}}{\kappa k_\parallel^2}\omega^2 = \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{(k_\perp d_e)^2\nu_{ei}}{\kappa k_\parallel^2} = \frac{1}{\bar{\tau}}. \tag{4.62}$$

This is a line $k_\parallel \propto k_\perp$ in wavenumber space; moving from small to large parallel wavenumbers, there is a sliver of stability around this line, above which (viz., towards higher $k_\parallel$) the isobaric sTAI grows again to its peak at $\xi_* \sim 1$: see figures 14(a) and 15(a) in appendix E, where the stability boundary is worked out exactly. As with the case of the isothermal sTAI, this stabilisation was not captured by the general TAI dispersion relation (4.18) because the ordering (4.9) did not formally allow frequencies comparable to both the heat-conduction and the resistive-dissipation rates, required by (4.62).

In the collisionless limit, we find that the isobaric sTAI is stabilised at the flux-freezing scale (2.28) [cf. (D 84)]

$$k_\perp d_e \sim 1. \tag{4.63}$$

This is not via a mechanism analogous to the collisional case, as there are no resistive effects in the collisionless limit, but is instead due to the effect of finite electron inertia appearing in the parallel-momentum equation (2.21) (see appendix D.7.3).

The stabilisation of the isobaric sTAI is somewhat more relevant than the stabilisation of the isothermal sTAI (section 4.3.3), owing to the fact that the isobaric sTAI is the dominant instability for $k_{\perp *} \ll k_\perp \ll d_e^{-1}$ (or $\ll d_e^{-1}\chi^{-1}$ in the collisional regime). However, we shall discover in section 6.3.1 that the isobaric sTAI contributes only an order-unity amount to the turbulent energy injection — rather than introducing significant qualitative differences — and so the (linear) stabilisation thereof appears to be of little consequence in the nonlinear context.

5. Summary of linear instabilities

In sections 3 and 4, we introduced the linear instabilities supported by our low-beta system of equations in the electrostatic and electromagnetic regimes, respectively. In both the collisionless and collisional limits, we found that there were four main instabilities: slab ETG [sETG, (3.5) or (3.9)], curvature-mediated ETG [cETG, (3.13)], slab TAI [sTAI, (4.34) or (4.55)] and curvature-mediated TAI [cTAI, (4.47)]. Before moving on

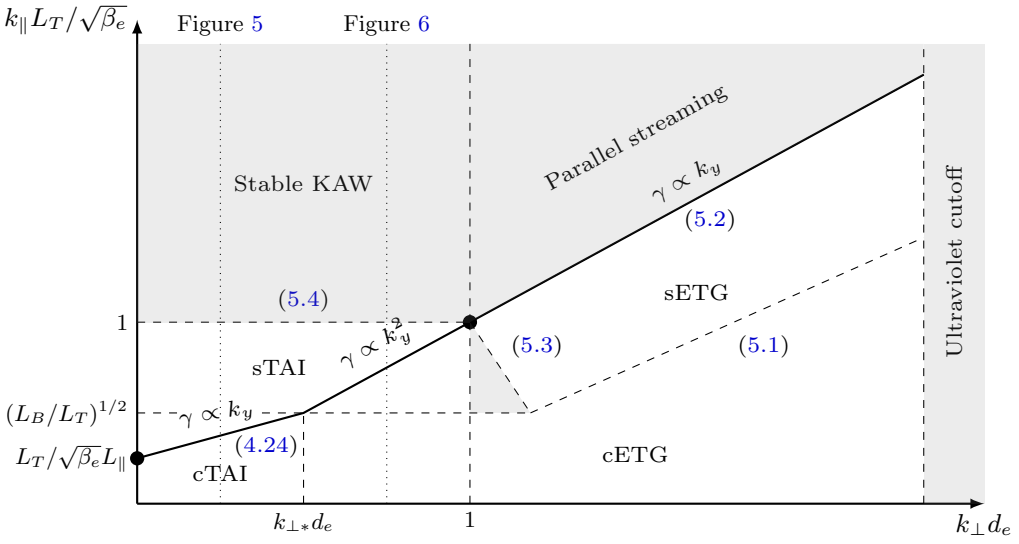


Figure 7: Collisionless modes in the $(k_\perp, k_\parallel)$ plane, where the axes are plotted on logarithmic scales. The dotted lines are the asymptotic boundaries between the various modes, with the shaded regions indicating stability. The stable region and the stability boundary are derived and plotted in a more quantitative way in appendix D.6 (see figure 12a). At electrostatic scales (i.e., those below the flux-freezing scale, $k_\perp d_e > 1$), the curvature-mediated ETG [cETG, (3.13)] transitions into the slab ETG [sETG, (3.5)] along the boundary (5.1), while the sETG is damped by parallel streaming above (5.2). 'Fluid' stabilisation of the sETG occurs along (5.3). At electromagnetic scales (i.e., those above the flux-freezing scale, $k_\perp d_e < 1$), slab TAI [sTAI, (4.50)] is stabilised along $k_\perp d_e \sim 1$, meaning that the region enclosed by the lines $k_\perp d_e \sim 1$, $k_\parallel = k_{\parallel c}$, and (5.3) contains only exponentially small growth rates, and can thus effectively be considered stable [note that $k_{\parallel c} L_T/\sqrt{\beta_e} = (L_B/L_T)^{1/2}$, see (4.21)]. The cETG transitions into the curvature-mediated TAI [cTAI, (4.15)] along $k_\perp = k_{\perp *}$, with $k_{\perp *}$ defined in (4.26). cTAI is separated from sTAI by the horizontal line $k_\parallel = k_{\parallel c}$, while sTAI is stabilised by compressional heating at the horizontal line given by (5.4), transitioning into purely oscilliatory (isothermal) KAWs (4.29). Electron finite-Larmor-radius (FLR) effects eventually provide an ultraviolet cutoff at large perpendicular wavenumbers $k_\perp d_e$, though this is outside the range of validity of our drift-kinetic approximation. The solid black line indicates the location of the maximum growth rate at each fixed $k_\perp$, while the solid dots are the (possible) locations of the energy-containing scale(s) (see section 6). The dotted vertical lines indicate the location in $k_\perp$ of figures 5 and 6, which show the isothermal and isobaric regimes, respectively.

to our discussions of the turbulence supported by these modes, it will be useful to take stock of what we have learned by surveying the locations of each of these instabilities in wavenumber space. Throughout the discussions that follow, we will assume $k_y \sim k_\perp$, and so consider $(k_\perp, k_\parallel)$ to be the relevant wavenumber-space coordinates. We shall also assume $\bar{\tau} \sim 1$, implying that both species have roughly comparable temperatures and, more crucially, that $\bar{\tau}$ has no dependence on perpendicular wavenumbers (as it could do, for example, on scales comparable to the ion Larmor radius; see appendix A.4).

5.1. *Collisionless limit*

Let us first focus on the collisionless limit. At electrostatic scales $k_\perp \gtrsim d_e^{-1}$ [i.e., below the flux-freezing scale (2.28)], we have both the sETG and cETG instabilities. The transi-

tion between these two instabilities occurs when their growth rates are comparable, viz.,

$$(k_\parallel^2 v_{\mathrm{the}}^2 \omega_{*e})^{1/3} \sim (\omega_{de}\omega_{*e})^{1/2} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{k_\parallel L_T}{\sqrt{\beta_e}} \sim \left(\frac{L_T}{L_B}\right)^{3/4} k_y d_e. \tag{5.1}$$

The sETG instability begins to be quenched by Landau damping when its growth rate becomes comparable to the parallel streaming rate:

$$(k_\parallel^2 v_{\mathrm{the}}^2 \omega_{*e})^{1/3} \sim k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{k_\parallel L_T}{\sqrt{\beta_e}} \sim k_y d_e. \tag{5.2}$$

Note that this is the same line as that corresponding to the maximum of the sETG growth rate, viz., $k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}} \sim \omega_{*e}$. However, it must be stressed that this is only true asymptotically, as is evident from figures 11(a) and 12(a). Furthermore, careful analysis of collisionless dispersion relation reveals that the sETG instability is also effectively stabilised — with only exponentially small growth rates remaining — around the flux-freezing scale [see (D 43) and the surrounding discussion]. This 'fluid' stabilisation occurs when its growth rate becomes comparable to the KAW frequency:

$$(k_\parallel^2 v_{\mathrm{the}}^2 \omega_{*e})^{1/3} \sim \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{k_\parallel L_T}{\sqrt{\beta_e}} \sim (k_\perp d_e)^{-2}. \tag{5.3}$$

For $k_{\perp *} \lesssim k_\perp \lesssim d_e^{-1}$, the dominant instability is the isobaric sTAI, which is separated from the cETG instability by $k_\parallel = k_{\parallel c}$. The cETG instability in this perpendicular-wavenumber range, and for $k_\parallel \lesssim k_{\parallel c}$, can also be thought about as either the isobaric version of cTAI or the electron version of KBM (see section 4.4). The isobaric sTAI instability at $k_\parallel \gtrsim k_{\parallel c}$ is stabilised around the flux-freezing scale $k_\perp d_e \sim 1$ [see (4.63)]. The area bounded by the lines $k_\perp d_e \sim 1$, $k_\parallel = k_{\parallel c}$ and (5.3) thus contains only exponentially small growth rates that would be quenched by the effects of finite dissipation in any real physical system.

For $k_\perp \lesssim k_{\perp *}$, the cETG (or isobaric cTAI) instability is superseded by the isothermal cTAI, which is now the dominant instability, and is separated from sTAI along the horizontal line $k_\parallel = k_{\parallel c}$.

The sTAI growth rate is cut off at large parallel wavenumbers due to the effect of parallel compression [see (4.42)], viz., when

$$\omega_{\mathrm{KAW}} \sim \omega_{*e} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{k_\parallel L_T}{\sqrt{\beta_e}} \sim 1. \tag{5.4}$$

This is all illustrated in figure 7, where the solid line shows the location of the peak growth rate at each k_y — following, at $k_\perp \lesssim k_{\perp *}$, the peak growth of the isothermal cTAI (4.24), and at $k_\perp \geqslant k_{\perp *}$, the boundary $\xi_* \sim 1$ between the isothermal and isobaric regimes. The increase of the growth rate with k_y is unchecked in the drift-kinetic approximation that we have adopted, and requires the damping effects associated with the finite Larmor radius (FLR) of the electrons to be taken into account; this will introduce some ultraviolet cutoff in perpendicular wavenumbers. At the largest scales, we must eventually encounter ion dynamics, but the effects that this may have are outside the scope of this paper. All of these modes are, of course, limited by the finite parallel system size $L_\parallel$, meaning that the smallest accessible parallel wavenumber is $k_\parallel \sim L_\parallel^{-1}$.

5.2. *Collisional limit*

The picture is qualitatively similar in the collisional limit, except the transition between the electrostatic and electromagnetic regimes is modified, as discussed in section 2.6. At

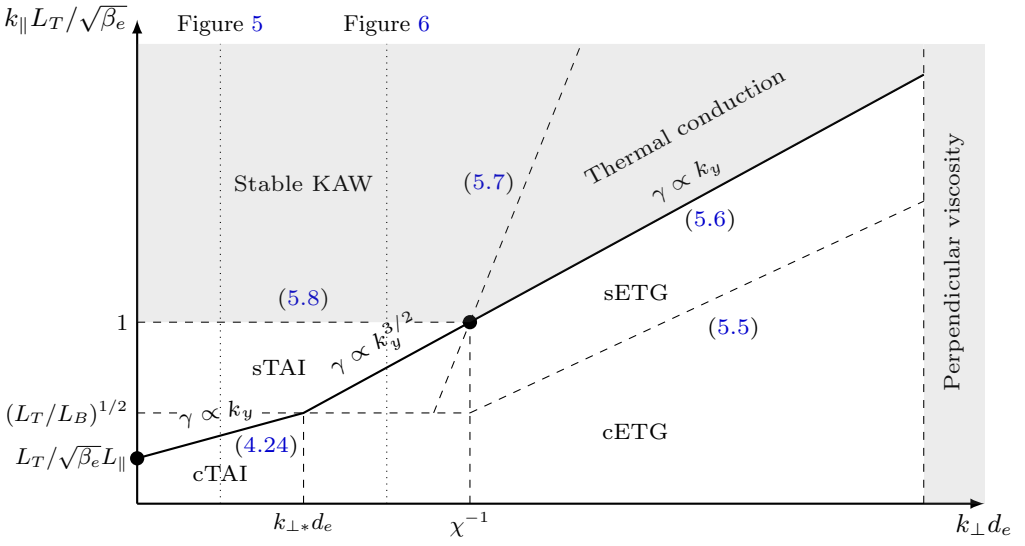


Figure 8: Collisional modes in the $(k_\perp, k_\parallel)$ plane, where the axes are plotted on logarithmic scales. The dotted lines are the asymptotic boundaries between the various modes, with the shaded regions indicating stability. The stable region and the stability boundary are derived and plotted in a more quantitative way in appendix E.4 (see figure 15a). At electrostatic scales (i.e., those below the flux-freezing scale, $k_\perp d_e \chi > 1$), the curvature-mediated ETG [cETG, (3.13)] transitions into the (collisional) slab ETG [sETG, (3.9)] along the boundary (5.5). sETG is damped by parallel heat conduction above (5.6). At electromagnetic scales (i.e., those above the flux-freezing scale, $k_\perp d_e \chi < 1$), the slab TAI [sTAI, (4.50)] is stabilised by the effects of finite resisitivty along (5.7), while cETG transitions into the curvature-mediated TAI [cTAI, (4.15)] at $k_\perp = k_{\perp *}$, with $k_{\perp *}$ defined in (4.26). cTAI is separated from sTAI by the horizontal line $k_\parallel = k_{\parallel c}$ [note that $k_{\parallel c} L_T/\sqrt{\beta_e} = (L_B/L_T)^{1/2}$, see (4.21)]., while the sTAI is stabilised by compressional heating at the horizontal line given by (5.8), transitioning into purely oscilliatory (isothermal) KAWs (4.29). Perpendicular electron viscosity will eventually provide an ultraviolet cutoff for these modes at large perpendicular wavenumbers $k_\perp d_e$, though this is outside the range of validity of our drift-kinetic approximation. The solid black line indicates the location of maximum growth at each fixed $k_\perp$, while the solid dots are (possible) locations of the energy containing scale(s) (see section 6). The dotted vertical lines indicate the location in $k_\perp$ of figures 5 and 6, which show the isothermal and isobaric regimes, respectively.

electrostatic scales $k_\perp \gtrsim d_e^{-1}\chi^{-1}$ [i.e., those below the flux-freezing scale (2.30)], we once again have both the (collisional) sETG and cETG instabilites, whose growth rates become comparable when

$$\left(\frac{k_\parallel^2 v_{\mathrm{the}}^2 \omega_{*e}}{\nu_{ei}}\right)^{1/2} \sim (\omega_{de}\omega_{*e})^{1/2} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{k_\parallel L_T}{\sqrt{\beta_e}} \sim \left(\frac{L_T}{L_B}\right)^{1/2} (k_y d_e \chi)^{1/2}. \tag{5.5}$$

The sETG instability is now quenched by thermal conduction at

$$\left(\frac{k_\parallel^2 v_{\mathrm{the}}^2 \omega_{*e}}{\nu_{ei}}\right)^{1/2} \sim \kappa k_\parallel^2 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{k_\parallel L_T}{\sqrt{\beta_e}} \sim (k_y d_e \chi)^{1/2}. \tag{5.6}$$

Note that this is the same line as that corresponding to the maximum of the collisional-sETG growth rate, viz., $(k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}})^2/\nu_{ei} \sim \omega_{*e}$. As in the collisionless case, this is, of course, only true asymptotically: see figures 14(a) and 15(a).

For $k_{\perp *} \lesssim k_\perp \lesssim d_e^{-1}\chi^{-1}$, the dominant instability is once again the isobaric sTAI, separated from cETG by $k_\parallel = k_{\parallel c}$. As in the collisionless limit, the cETG instability in this perpendicular-wavenumber range, and for $k_\parallel \lesssim k_{\parallel c}$, can also be thought of as either the isobaric version of cTAI or the electron version of KBM (see section 4.4). The isobaric sTAI instability is stabilised due to the effects of finite resistivity along the line [see (4.62)]

$$\kappa k_\parallel^2 \sim (k_\perp d_e)^2 \nu_{ei} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{k_\parallel L_T}{\sqrt{\beta_e}} \sim k_\perp d_e \chi. \tag{5.7}$$

For $k_\perp \lesssim k_{\perp *}$, the cETG (or isobaric cTAI) instability is superseded by the isothermal cTAI, which is once again the dominant instability, and is separated from the isothermal sTAI by $k_\parallel = k_{\parallel c}$. As in the collisionless case, the isothermal sTAI is cut off at large parallel wavenumbers due to the effects of parallel compression [see (4.40)], viz.,

$$\omega_{\mathrm{KAW}} \sim \omega_{*e} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{k_\parallel L_T}{\sqrt{\beta_e}} \sim 1. \tag{5.8}$$

This is all illustrated in figure 8, where the solid line again shows the location of the fastest growth for each k_y. As in the collisionless case, modes are stabilised at large perpendicular numbers, this time by perpendicular electron viscosity, and limited by the parallel system size for small parallel wavenumbers. However, they are now also limited at large parallel wavenumbers by the mean free path λ_e, at which the collisional approximation breaks down. This means that the maximum parallel wavenumber allowed in this collisional limit is $k_\parallel \sim \lambda_e^{-1}$.

All of the boundaries between modes derived in this section are, of course, only asymototic illustrations, and do not quantitatively reproduce, for example, the exact stability boundaries in wavenumber space (which are derived in appendices D.6 and E.4). However, given that the arguments of the following section rely on scaling estimates, rather than quantitative relationships between parameters, the illustrations of the layout of wavenumber space provided by figures 7 and 8 will be sufficient for our purposes.

6. Electromagnetic turbulence and transport

6.1. *Free energy*

Magnetised plasma systems containing small perturbations around a Maxwellian equilibrium nonlinearly conserve free energy, which is a quadratic norm of the magnetic perturbations and the perturbations of the distribution functions of both ions and electrons away from the Maxwellian. In the system that we are considering, the (normalised) free energy takes the form

$$\frac{W}{n_{0e}T_{0e}} = \int \frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V} \left(\frac{\varphi \bar{\tau}^{-1}\varphi}{2} + |d_e \boldsymbol{\nabla}_\perp \mathcal{A}|^2 + \frac{1}{2}\frac{\delta n_e^2}{n_{0e}^2} + \frac{u_{\parallel e}^2}{v_{\mathrm{the}}^2} + \frac{1}{4}\frac{\delta T_{\parallel e}^2}{T_{0e}^2} + \frac{1}{2}\frac{\delta T_{\perp e}^2}{T_{0e}^2} + \ldots \right). \tag{6.1}$$

The "..." stand for the squares of further moments of the perturbed distribution function (such as the parallel and perpendicular heat fluxes $\delta q_{\parallel e}, \delta q_{\perp e}$, etc.). The derivation of (6.1) can be found in appendix B.1. In the collisional limit, these further moments of the perturbed distribution function are negligible, and (6.1) becomes [see (B 8)]

$$\frac{W}{n_{0e}T_{0e}} = \int \frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V} \left(\frac{\varphi \bar{\tau}^{-1}\varphi}{2} + |d_e \boldsymbol{\nabla}_\perp \mathcal{A}|^2 + \frac{1}{2}\frac{\delta n_e^2}{n_{0e}^2} + \frac{3}{4}\frac{\delta T_e^2}{T_{0e}^2} \right). \tag{6.2}$$

The free energy is a nonlinear invariant, i.e., it is conserved by nonlinear interactions (Abel et al. 2013), but can be injected into the system by equilibrium gradients, and is dissipated by collisions; even when these are small, they are always eventually accessed via phase-mixing of the distribution function towards small velocity scales and nonlinear interactions towards small spatial scales.

In view of this, the time-evolution of the free energy (6.1) can be written as [see (B 22)]

$$\frac{1}{n_{0e}T_{0e}}\frac{\mathrm{d}W}{\mathrm{d}t} = \varepsilon - D, \tag{6.3}$$

where D stands for the collisional dissipation [see (B 11) and (B 18)], and ε is the injection rate due, in our system, to the electron-temperature gradient [see (B 14) and (B 19)]:

$$\varepsilon = \frac{1}{L_T}\int \frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V}\begin{cases} \left(\frac{1}{2}\frac{\delta T_{\parallel e}}{T_{0e}} + \frac{\delta T_{\perp e}}{T_{0e}}\right) v_{Ex} + \frac{\frac{1}{2}\delta q_{\parallel e} + \delta q_{\perp e}}{n_{0e}T_{0e}}\frac{\delta B_x}{B_0}, & \text{collisionless,} \\ \frac{3}{2}\frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}}v_{Ex} + \frac{\delta q_e}{n_{0e}T_{0e}}\frac{\delta B_x}{B_0}, & \text{collisional,} \end{cases} \tag{6.4}$$

where

$$v_{Ex} = -\frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y}, \quad \frac{\delta B_x}{B_0} = \rho_e \frac{\partial \mathcal{A}}{\partial y}, \quad \frac{\delta q_e}{n_{0e}T_{0e}} = -\frac{3}{2}\kappa \nabla_\parallel \log T_e. \tag{6.5}$$

The expression multiplying $1/L_T$ is the "turbulent" heat flux due to the energy transport by the $\boldsymbol{E}\times\boldsymbol{B}$ flows and to the heat fluxes along the perturbed field lines. The first term in (6.4) is the energy injection by ETG (section 3), the second by TAI (section 4). Evidently, the latter is only present in the electromagnetic regime, when perturbations of the magnetic-field direction are allowed.

Free energy is normally the quantity whose cascade from large (injection) to small (dissipation) scales determines the properties of a plasma's turbulent state (see Schekochihin et al. 2008, 2009, and references therein). Temperature-gradient-driven turbulence is no exception (Barnes et al. 2011), and so we devote the remainder of this section to working out at what scales and to what saturated amplitudes the ETG-TAI injection (6.4) will drive turbulent fluctuations.

6.2. *Electrostatic turbulence*

6.2.1. *Collisionless slab ETG turbulence*

Following Barnes et al. (2011), we shall conjecture that our fully developed electrostatic turbulence always organises itself into a state wherein there is a local cascade of the free energy (6.1) that carries the injected power ε from the outer scale, through some putative "inerital range", to the dissipation scale. The outer scale is something that we will have to determine, while the dissipation scale will be near $k_\perp\rho_e \sim 1$, and so outside the range of validity of our drift-kinetic approximation.

The perpendicular nonlinearity in our equations is the advection of fluctuations by the fluctuating $\boldsymbol{E}\times\boldsymbol{B}$ flows. Therefore, we take the nonlinear turnover time associated with such a cascade to be the nonlinear $\boldsymbol{E}\times\boldsymbol{B}$ advection rate:

$$t_{\mathrm{nl}}^{-1} \sim k_\perp v_E \sim \rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}} k_\perp^2 \bar{\varphi} \sim \Omega_e (k_\perp \rho_e)^2 \bar{\varphi}. \tag{6.6}$$

Here and in what follows, $\bar{\varphi}$ refers to the characteristic amplitude of the electrostatic potential at the scale $k_\perp^{-1}$, rather than to the Fourier transform of the field. More formally,

we shall take $\bar{\varphi}$ to be defined by

$$\bar{\varphi}^2 = \int_{k_\perp}^{\infty} \mathrm{d}k'_\perp \, E^\varphi_\perp(k'_\perp), \quad E^\varphi_\perp(k_\perp) \equiv 2\pi k_\perp \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \mathrm{d}k_\parallel \left\langle |\varphi_{\boldsymbol{k}}|^2 \right\rangle, \tag{6.7}$$

where $E^\varphi_\perp(k_\perp)$ is the 1D perpendicular energy spectrum, $\varphi_{\boldsymbol{k}}$ the spatial Fourier transform of the potential, and the angle brackets denote an ensemble average. Perturbations of other quantities, such as the velocity, parallel temperature, magnetic field, etc., will similarly be taken to refer to their characteristic amplitude at a given perpendicular scale.

Assuming that any possible anisotropy in the perpendicular plane can be neglected[3], a Kolmogorov-style constant-flux argument leads to the scaling of the amplitudes in the inertial range:

$$\frac{\bar{\tau}^{-1}\bar{\varphi}^2}{t_\mathrm{nl}} \sim \varepsilon = \mathrm{const} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \bar{\varphi} \sim \left(\frac{\varepsilon}{\Omega_e}\right)^{1/3} (k_\perp \rho_e)^{-2/3}. \tag{6.8}$$

The scaling (6.8) translates into the following 1D spectrum:

$$E^\varphi_\perp(k_\perp) \sim \frac{\bar{\varphi}^2}{k_\perp} \propto k_\perp^{-7/3}, \tag{6.9}$$

the same as was obtained, using a similar argument, and confirmed numerically, by Barnes et al. (2011) for electrostatic, gyrokinetic ITG turbulence. In making this argument, we have assumed that the free-energy density at a given scale $k_\perp^{-1}$ can be adequately represented by the first term in the integrand of (6.1), i.e., that all the other fields whose squares contribute to the free energy are either small or comparable to φ, but never dominant in comparison with it. Whether this is true will depend on the nature of the turbulent fluctuations supported by the system in any given part of the $(k_\perp, k_\parallel)$ space through which the cascade might be taking free energy on its journey towards dissipation. Let us specialise to the region of the wavenumber space (marked "sETG" in figure 7) where the fluctuations are collisionless, electrostatic drift waves described by (3.4). From the first two equations of (3.4),[4]

$$\bar{\tau}^{-1}\bar{\varphi} \sim \frac{k_\parallel v_\mathrm{the}}{\omega} \frac{\bar{u}_{\parallel e}}{v_\mathrm{the}} \sim \left(\frac{k_\parallel v_\mathrm{the}}{\omega}\right)^2 \frac{\delta\bar{T}_{\parallel e}}{T_{0e}}, \tag{6.10}$$

where evidently we ought to estimate $\omega \sim t_\mathrm{nl}^{-1}$. Then, all three fluctuating fields do indeed have the same size and the same scaling if we posit

$$t_\mathrm{nl}^{-1} \sim k_\parallel v_\mathrm{the}. \tag{6.11}$$

This is a statement of *critical balance*, whereby the characteristic time associated with propagation along the field lines is assumed comparable to the nonlinear advection rate t_nl^{-1} at each perpendicular scale $k_\perp^{-1}$ — Barnes et al. (2011) justified this by the standard causality argument borrowed from MHD turbulence (Goldreich & Sridhar

[3]The existence of such a state is not always guaranteed: e.g., Colyer et al. (2017) found that the saturated state of electrostatic ETG turbulence existed in a zonally-dominated state, which evidently violates this assumption. In fact, the zonal state is much closer to being 2D isotropic than a streamer-dominated state; Barnes et al. (2011) explicitly invoked zonal flows to enforce isotropy.

[4]The linear part of the third equation in (3.4) tells us that $\delta\bar{T}_{\parallel e}/T_{0e} \sim (\omega_{*e}/\omega)\bar{\varphi}$ but, as we are about to discover, this is only true at the outer scale, while in the inertial range, the ETG injection term is subdominant.

1995, 1997; Boldyrev 2005; Nazarenko & Schekochihin 2011): two points along the field line can only remain correlated with one another if information can propagate between them faster than they are decorrelated by the nonlinearity. We have taken the rate of information propagation along the field lines to be $k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}}$; a somewhat involved reasoning is needed to explain why this should work even though $k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}}$ is the rate of phase mixing (which, in the linear theory, is expected to give rise to Landau damping) rather than of wave propagation, and why Landau damping is ineffective in the nonlinear state (see Schekochihin et al. 2016, Adkins & Schekochihin 2018).

Combining (6.6), (6.8) and (6.11), we find

$$k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}} \sim t_{\mathrm{nl}}^{-1} \sim \Omega_e \left(\frac{\varepsilon}{\Omega_e}\right)^{1/3} (k_\perp \rho_e)^{4/3}. \tag{6.12}$$

By comparison, for the most unstable sETG modes, (3.6) gives us

$$k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}} \sim \omega_{*e} \sim k_y \rho_e \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{L_T}. \tag{6.13}$$

These modes grow at a rate $\omega_{*e} \propto k_y$. This means that the nonlinear interactions must overwhelm the linear instability in the inertial range.[5] The outer scale, i.e., the scale that limits the inertial range on the infrared side and at which the free energy is effectively injected, is then the scale at which the nonlinear cascade rate and the rate of maximum growth of the instability are comparable: balancing (6.12) and (6.13), we get

$$\Omega_e (k_\perp^o \rho_e)^2 \bar{\varphi}^o \sim k_\parallel^o v_{\mathrm{the}} \sim \omega_{*e}^o \quad \Rightarrow \quad \bar{\varphi}^o \sim (k_\perp^o L_T)^{-1}, \quad k_y^o \rho_e \sim k_\parallel^o L_T, \tag{6.14}$$

where the superscript "o" refers to quantities at the outer scale.

Now, in order to determine $k_\perp^o$, we need a further constraint. Barnes et al. (2011) found it by conjecturing that $k_\parallel^o$ in (6.14) would be set by the parallel system size $L_\parallel$ (the connection length $\sim \pi q L_B$, in the case of tokamaks). This was the only reasonable choice because there was no lower cutoff in $k_\perp$ of the (electrostatic) ITG-unstable modes. This is not, however, the case in our model of the sETG instability, which is stabilised at the flux-freezing scale (2.28), i.e., at $k_\perp d_e \sim 1$. It appears to be a general rule, confirmed by numerical simulations (Parra & Barnes 2012), that the outer scale is, in fact, determined by the smallest possible $k_y \rho_e$ or the smallest possible $k_\parallel L_T$, whichever is larger. Putting this within the visual context of figure 7, the outer scale is set either by $k_\parallel^o \sim L_\parallel^{-1}$ or by $k_\perp^o \sim d_e^{-1}$, whichever is encountered first when moving along the solid black line from the ultraviolet cutoff towards larger scales. The former possibility, $k_\parallel^o \sim L_\parallel^{-1}$, is realised when $L_\parallel \ll L_T/\sqrt{\beta_e}$, and the latter, $k_\perp^o \sim d_e^{-1}$, otherwise. Thus,

$$k_\perp^o d_e \sim \frac{k_\parallel^o L_T}{\sqrt{\beta_e}} \sim \begin{cases} \dfrac{L_T}{L_\parallel \sqrt{\beta_e}}, & \dfrac{L_B}{L_T} \ll \dfrac{L_B}{L_\parallel \sqrt{\beta_e}}, \\ 1. & \dfrac{L_B}{L_T} \gtrsim \dfrac{L_B}{L_\parallel \sqrt{\beta_e}}. \end{cases} \tag{6.15}$$

[5] Here is another way to see this. Imagine that the sETG instability dominates energy injection at each scale and that the energy thus injected is removed to the next smaller scale by the nonlinearity, at a rate t_{nl}^{-1}. Such a scheme would be consistent if the energy flux injected at each scale by the instability were larger than the flux arriving to this scale from larger scales. Let us see if this is possible. Balancing the nonlinear energy-removal rate (6.12) with the injection rate ω_{*e}, we learn that $\bar{\varphi} \sim (k_\perp L_T)^{-1}$ (corresponding to a 1D spectrum $\propto k_\perp^{-3}$). The injected energy flux is then $\varepsilon \sim \omega_{*e} \bar{\varphi}^2 \sim \Omega_e (\rho_e/L_T)^3 (k_\perp \rho_e)^{-1}$. So it declines at smaller scales, and is easily overwhelmed by the nonlinear transfer from larger scales.

We have inserted the normalisation of the temperature gradient to L_B for future convenience.

Let us now estimate the energy flux that is injected by sETG at the outer scale (6.15): considering the first term in the expression for the energy flux (6.4) (the second, involving finite perturbations to the magnetic field, is negligible in the electrostatic regime) and ignoring any possibility of a non-order-unity contribution from phase factors, we have

$$\varepsilon \sim \omega^o_{*e} \bar{\varphi}^o \frac{\delta \bar{T}^o_{\parallel e}}{T_{0e}} \sim \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}} \rho_e^2}{L_T^3 \sqrt{\beta_e}} (k^o_\perp d_e)^{-1}, \tag{6.16}$$

where we have used $\delta \bar{T}^o_{\parallel e}/T_{0e} \sim \bar{\varphi}^o$ and (6.14). This quantity is directly related to the turbulent heat flux: combining (6.16) with (6.15), we get

$$Q^{\mathrm{sETG}} \sim n_{0e} T_{0e} \varepsilon L_T \sim Q_{\mathrm{gB}} \begin{cases} \left(\dfrac{L_\parallel}{L_B}\right)\left(\dfrac{L_B}{L_T}\right)^3, & \dfrac{L_B}{L_T} \ll \dfrac{L_B}{L_\parallel \sqrt{\beta_e}}, \\ \dfrac{1}{\sqrt{\beta_e}}\left(\dfrac{L_B}{L_T}\right)^2, & \dfrac{L_B}{L_T} \gtrsim \dfrac{L_B}{L_\parallel \sqrt{\beta_e}}, \end{cases} \tag{6.17}$$

where the "gyro-Bohm" flux is $Q_{\mathrm{gB}} = n_{0e} T_{0e} v_{\mathrm{the}} \left(\rho_e/L_B\right)^2$. Note that the L_B/L_T scaling in (6.17) is only valid for sufficiently large L_B/L_T as our analysis ignores any finite critical temperature gradients associated with the sETG instability (see appendix F). The first expression in (6.17) is the same scaling as that obtained by Barnes et al. (2011), but this time for electrostatic turbulence driven by an electron temperature gradient. In the formal limit of $\beta_e \to 0$, this is the only possible outcome because the second inequality in (6.17) can never be satisfied. At finite β_e, however, in the sense in which it is allowed by our ordering and for sufficiently large temperature gradients, we obtain a different, less steep scaling of the turbulent heat flux, given by the second expression in (6.17).

Whether the scaling (6.17) is relevant in our system depends on the dominant energy injection therein being from the electrostatic sETG drive at $k_\perp d_e \gtrsim 1$. That is, in fact, far from guaranteed if $L_\parallel > L_T/\sqrt{\beta_e}$, i.e., if sufficiently small $k_\parallel$ are allowed for the electromagnetic instabilities to matter — and so for the outer scale to be located at even larger scales along the thick black line in figure 7. Another reason why we must consider the electromagnetic part of the wavenumber space is to do with the cETG instability. At $k_\perp d_e \gtrsim 1$, its growth rate is always small in comparison with the with sETG [for the large L_B/L_T that we are considering here, see (3.14)], but it is a 2D mode, so it is not stabilised at $k_\perp d_e \sim 1$ (it does not bend magnetic fields) and there is no reason to assume that it cannot provide the dominant energy inection at some large scale $k_\perp d_e \ll 1$. There, it competes with TAI (section 4), so we shall have to examine the TAI turbulence alongside the cETG one.

These topics are, of course, the raison d'être of this work and we shall tackle them in section 6.3, but first we wish, for the sake of completeness, to work out the collisional version of sETG turbulence — an impatient reader can skip this.

6.2.2. *Collisional slab ETG turbulence*

For collisional sETG turbulence, the argument proceeds similarly to section 6.2.1. Instead of (6.10), we now have, in view of (3.8),

$$\bar{\tau}^{-1} \bar{\varphi} \sim \frac{k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}}}{\omega} \frac{\bar{u}_{\parallel e}}{v_{\mathrm{the}}} \sim \frac{(k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}})^2}{\omega \nu_{ei}} \frac{\delta \bar{T}_e}{T_{0e}} \sim \frac{\delta \bar{T}_e}{T_{0e}}, \tag{6.18}$$

where we assume that all frequencies, including the nonlinear rate (6.6), are now comparable to the rate of parallel thermal conduction [instead of the parallel streaming rate;

see (3.10)]:

$$t_{\rm nl}^{-1} \sim \omega \sim \frac{(k_\parallel v_{{\rm th}e})^2}{\nu_{ei}}. \tag{6.19}$$

This condition now replaces (6.11) as the 'critical-balance' conjecture, whereby the parallel scale of the perturbations is determined in terms of their perpendicular scale. Note that, since now $\bar{u}_{\parallel e}/v_{{\rm th}e} \ll \bar{\varphi}$, it is still reasonable to estimate the free-energy density by $\sim \bar{\tau}^{-1}\bar{\varphi}^2$.

At the outer scale, using (3.10) and (6.19), we find, analogously to (6.14),

$$\Omega_e (k_\perp^o \rho_e)^2 \bar{\varphi}^o \sim \frac{(k_\parallel^o v_{{\rm th}e})^2}{\nu_{ei}} \sim \omega_{*e} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \bar{\varphi}^o \sim (k_\perp^o L_T)^{-1}, \quad k_y^o \rho_e \sim (k_\parallel^o)^2 L_T \lambda_e. \tag{6.20}$$

Note that the relationship between the parallel and perpendicular outer scales can be recast as

$$\frac{k_\parallel^o L_T}{\sqrt{\beta_e}} \sim \left(k_y^o d_e \chi\right)^{1/2}, \quad \chi \equiv \frac{L_T}{\lambda_e \sqrt{\beta_e}} \tag{6.21}$$

where χ is defined as in (2.30).

By analogous logic to the collisionless sETG case, the outer scale can be set either by the parallel system size or by the flux-freezing scale (2.30), $k_\perp d_e \chi \sim 1$, depending on which is encountered first by the thick black line in figure 8 when descending towards larger scales. The result is

$$k_\perp^o d_e \chi \sim \begin{cases} \left(\dfrac{L_T}{L_\parallel \sqrt{\beta_e}}\right)^2, & \dfrac{L_B}{L_T} \ll \dfrac{L_B}{L_\parallel \sqrt{\beta_e}}, \\ 1, & \dfrac{L_B}{L_T} \gtrsim \dfrac{L_B}{L_\parallel \sqrt{\beta_e}}. \end{cases} \tag{6.22}$$

In view of (6.20), the energy flux is again given by (6.16), which, with the substitution of (6.22), becomes

$$\varepsilon \sim \frac{v_{{\rm th}e} \rho_e^2}{L_T^3 \sqrt{\beta_e}} \chi \begin{cases} \left(\dfrac{L_\parallel \sqrt{\beta_e}}{L_T}\right)^2, & \dfrac{L_B}{L_T} \ll \dfrac{L_B}{L_\parallel \sqrt{\beta_e}}, \\ 1, & \dfrac{L_B}{L_T} \gtrsim \dfrac{L_B}{L_\parallel \sqrt{\beta_e}}. \end{cases} \tag{6.23}$$

Therefore, finally, the turbulent heat flux is

$$Q_\nu^{\rm sETG} \sim Q_{\rm gB} \begin{cases} \left(\dfrac{L_\parallel}{L_B}\right)^2 \left(\dfrac{L_B}{\lambda_e}\right) \left(\dfrac{L_B}{L_T}\right)^3, & \dfrac{L_B}{L_T} \ll \dfrac{L_B}{L_\parallel \sqrt{\beta_e}}, \\ \dfrac{1}{\beta_e} \left(\dfrac{L_B}{\lambda_e}\right) \left(\dfrac{L_B}{L_T}\right), & \dfrac{L_B}{L_T} \gtrsim \dfrac{L_B}{L_\parallel \sqrt{\beta_e}}. \end{cases} \tag{6.24}$$

These are the collisional analogues of the scalings (6.17), and are both proportional to the electron collision frequency ($\propto \lambda_e^{-1}$). Such a scaling of turbulent heat flux with collisionality was identified by Colyer et al. (2017) from their simulations of electrostatic ETG turbulence, though their argument relied on consideration of the dynamics of zonal flows within their electron-scale system, and so the comparison is superficial.

6.3. *Electromagnetic turbulence*

6.3.1. *KAW-dominated, slab TAI turbulence*

On the large-scale side of the flux-freezing scales (2.28) and (2.30), for $k_{\perp *} \lesssim k_\perp \lesssim d_e^{-1}$ (or $d_e^{-1}\chi^{-1}$ in the collisional limit), the dominant instability is the isobaric sTAI (see section 4.4), an instability of kinetic Alfvén waves. KAW turbulence has been studied quite extensively, both numerically (Cho & Lazarian 2004, 2009; Howes et al. 2011; Boldyrev & Perez 2012; Meyrand & Galtier 2013; Told et al. 2015; Grošelj et al. 2018; Grošelj et al. 2019; Franci et al. 2018) and observationally (Alexandrova et al. 2009; Sahraoui et al. 2010; Chen et al. 2013), in the context of the "kinetic-range" free-energy cascade in the solar wind (Schekochihin et al. 2009; Boldyrev et al. 2013; Passot et al. 2017). The theory of this cascade proceeds along the same lines as the theory of any critically balanced cascade in a wave-supporting anisotropic medium (Nazarenko & Schekochihin 2011) and leads again to a $k_\perp^{-7/3}$ energy spectrum (Cho & Lazarian 2004; Schekochihin et al. 2009) or, with some modifications, to a $k_\perp^{-8/3}$ one (Boldyrev & Perez 2012; Meyrand & Galtier 2013), which appears to be closer to what is observed.

Ignoring the latter nuance, it is easy to see that the re-emergence of the $k_\perp^{-7/3}$ spectrum is unsurprising, as the arguments of section 6.2 that led to (6.8) and (6.9) are unchanged for KAWs. What is changed, however, is the linear propagation rate that must be used in the critical-balance conjecture: the parallel scale $k_\parallel^{-1}$ of a perturbation is now the distance that an (isobaric) KAW can travel in one nonlinear time, so, from (4.49), we have, instead of (6.11) or (6.19),

$$\omega_{\mathrm{KAW}} \sim k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}} k_\perp d_e \sim t_{\mathrm{nl}}^{-1}, \tag{6.25}$$

where t_{nl} is still given by (6.6).

This is the standard argument of KAW-turbulence theory (see references above), which, however, was developed for situations in which energy arrived to sub-Lamor scales from larger scales (i.e., from $k_\perp \rho_i < 1$) and cascaded down to smaller scales — as indeed it typically does in space-physical and astrophysical contexts. In contrast, here we are dealing with an energy source in the form of an ETG-driven instability, the isobaric sTAI, which operates most vigorously at the smallest electromagnetic scales. Indeed, as we saw at the end of section 4.4.1, for a given $k_\perp d_e$, the sTAI growth rate peaks at $\xi_* \sim 1$, and is of the order of the KAW frequency ω_{KAW} at that scale. This gives

$$\gamma \sim \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}} \sim \begin{cases} \omega_{*e} k_\perp d_e \sim \dfrac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{L_T \sqrt{\beta_e}} (k_\perp \rho_e)^2, & \text{collisionless,} \\ \sqrt{\omega_{*e}\nu_e}\, k_\perp d_e \sim \dfrac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{\sqrt{L_T \lambda_e \beta_e}} (k_\perp \rho_e)^{3/2}, & \text{collisional,} \end{cases} \tag{6.26}$$

where we used $k_\parallel \sim \omega_{*e}/v_{\mathrm{the}}$ and $k_\parallel \sim (\omega_{*e}/\kappa)^{1/2} \sim (\omega_{*e}\nu_e)^{1/2}/v_{\mathrm{the}}$ for the collisionless and collisional estimates, respectively. Comparing (6.26) with (6.12), we see that, in both cases, the instability growth rate increases faster with $k_\perp$ than the nonlinear cascade rate $t_{\mathrm{nl}}^{-1} \propto k_\perp^{4/3}$. It is intuitively obvious that these two rates reach parity at the flux-freezing scale, $k_\perp d_e \sim 1$ or $k_\perp d_e \chi \sim 1$, in the collisionless and collisional limits, respectively. This can be formally confirmed by a calculation analogous to the one in section 6.2. Thus, the dominant injection occurs at the small-scale end of the putative 'inertial range'. In the absence of any inverse cascade, there is nothing to push the energy towards larger scales. This means that the balances (6.8), (6.12) and (6.25) are not, in fact, realised for KAW turbulence driven by the isobaric sTAI.

In order to predict the power injected by sTAI, and the associated contribution to

the turbulent heat flux, we resurrect the argument that, for sETG, we tossed aside in footnote 5. We conjecture that the sTAI instability dominates the energy injection at each scale, and the energy thus injected is removed to the next smaller scale by the nonlinearity, at a rate $t_{\rm nl}^{-1}$; we shall confirm a posteriori that this is a consistent scheme. The resulting balance gives us, using (6.6) and (6.26),

$$t_{\rm nl}^{-1} \sim \Omega_e (k_\perp \rho_e)^2 \bar{\varphi} \sim \gamma \quad \Rightarrow \quad \bar{\varphi} \sim \begin{cases} \dfrac{d_e}{L_T}, & \text{collisionless}, \\ \dfrac{d_e}{\sqrt{L_T \lambda_e}} (k_\perp \rho_e)^{-1/2}, & \text{collisional}, \end{cases} \tag{6.27}$$

and $\delta \bar{B}_\perp / B_0 \sim k_\perp \rho_e \bar{\mathcal{A}} \sim (\rho_e / d_e) \bar{\varphi}$ [where we have used $k_\perp d_e \bar{\mathcal{A}} \sim \bar{\varphi}$, which follows from the first equation in (4.49) with $\omega \sim \omega_{\rm KAW}$]. The corresponding energy spectra (6.7) are $\propto k_\perp^{-1}$ and $\propto k_\perp^{-2}$ in the collisionless and collisional regimes, respectively. The injected power is

$$\gamma \bar{\varphi}^2 \sim \frac{v_{\rm the} \rho_e^2}{L_T^3 \sqrt{\beta_e}} \begin{cases} (k_\perp d_e)^2, & \text{collisionless}, \\ (k_\perp d_e)^{1/2} \chi^{3/2}, & \text{collisional}, \end{cases} \tag{6.28}$$

where χ is defined in (2.30) or (6.21). This means that, at each scale, the energy that arrives from larger scales can be ignored in comparison with the energy injected locally by sTAI — unlike for the sETG cascade, this scale-by-scale injection scheme is consistent for "sTAI turbulence".

It is clear from (6.28) that the injected power is dominated by the flux-freezing scale (2.28) or (2.30), where it reaches parity with the power injected by sETG, (6.16) or (6.23), and where also the sTAI approximation breaks down and sETG takes over. Thus, the turbulent heat flux due to the sTAI turbulence is given by the same expression as that for the sETG turbulence at sufficiently large temperature gradients — the second expression in (6.17) and (6.24). The only effect of sTAI is to equip the sETG turbulence spectrum (6.9) with an electromagnetic tail at long wavelengths — scaling as $k_\perp^{-1}$ and $k_\perp^{-2}$ in the collisionless and collisional cases, respectively — but without changing by more than an order-unity amount its ability to transport energy[6].

6.3.2. *Curvature-mediated-TAI turbulence*

At $k_\perp \lesssim k_{\perp *}$, the isothermal cTAI replaces the isobaric sTAI as the dominant instability. Since the nonlinear cascading is still done by the $\boldsymbol{E} \times \boldsymbol{B}$ flows, the nonlinear time is still given by (6.6). However, how to work out the 'inertial-range' scalings for this cascade is not obvious: since the real frequency is vanishingly small in comparison to the growth rate at the cTAI maximum [see (4.27)], there is no obvious analogue of the 'critical balance' conjectures (6.11) or (6.25); indeed, it is not even a given that the cascade will be local in wavenumber space. We shall not be deterred by this uncertainty, as we can, in fact, still calculate the injected free-energy flux (6.4) by considering solely

[6]This conclusion is based on the (asymptotic) assumption that both sTAI and sETG inject energy around the same outer scale $k_\parallel^o L_T / \sqrt{\beta_e} \sim 1$, $k_\perp^o d_e \sim 1$ (or $\sim \chi^{-1}$ in the collisional limit). However, a more quantitative analysis of the stability properties of the collisionless and collisional systems shows that sTAI is stabilised slightly towards the large-scale side of this assumed outer scale, while sETG is stabilised slightly towards the small-scale side of it (see section 4.4.2 and appendices D.6 and E.4). Thus, in principle, it is possible to assess the comparative roles of these two instabilities in a quantitative way (e.g., numerically). Whether such an analysis is interesting qualitatively depends on whether the two modes behave very differently in a nonlinear setting.

the fluctuations at the injection scale; we shall then propose a way of determining what that scale is, and hence calculate the turbulent heat flux.

First, let us assume that the dominant free-energy injection will occur at the wavenumbers (4.24), where the cTAI growth rate is largest, and given by (4.15):

$$\gamma \sim \frac{k_y^o \rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{\sqrt{L_B L_T}}. \tag{6.29}$$

Unlike for the electrostatic modes, the second, "electromagnetic" term in (6.4) — involving energy transport due to heat flux along perturbed field lines — must contribute to the energy injection by cTAI. Let us estimate its size at the outer scale. The third equation in (4.14) gives us

$$\frac{\delta \bar{B}_x^o}{B_0} \sim k_y^o \rho_e \bar{\mathcal{A}} \sim k_\parallel^o L_T \frac{\delta \bar{T}_e^o}{T_{0e}}. \tag{6.30}$$

Recalling (2.17), we estimate the size of the perturbed heat flux in the collisional limit from (4.31):

$$\frac{\delta \bar{q}_e^o}{n_{0e} T_{0e}} \sim \kappa \nabla_\parallel \log \bar{T}_e^o \sim \kappa \xi_*^o k_\parallel^o \frac{\delta \bar{n}_e^o}{n_{0e}} \sim \frac{\omega_{*e}^o}{k_\parallel^o} \bar{\varphi}^o. \tag{6.31}$$

Analogously, in the collisionless limit, we find that [see (D 71) and what follows it]

$$\frac{\delta \bar{q}_{\parallel e}^o}{n_{0e} T_{0e}} \sim \frac{\delta \bar{q}_{\perp e}^o}{n_{0e} T_{0e}} \sim \xi_*^o \frac{\delta \bar{n}_e^o}{n_{0e}} \sim \frac{\omega_{*e}^o}{k_\parallel^o} \bar{\varphi}^o. \tag{6.32}$$

Thus, in both limits, the electromagnetic contribution to the free-energy injection can be written, at the outer scale, as

$$\varepsilon \sim \frac{1}{L_T} \frac{\delta \bar{q}_e^o}{n_{0e} T_{0e}} \frac{\delta \bar{B}_x^o}{B_0} \sim \omega_{*e}^o \bar{\varphi}^o \frac{\delta \bar{T}_e^o}{T_{0e}}, \tag{6.33}$$

meaning that it is comparable to the first term in (6.4), the electrostatic contribution due to energy transport by the $\boldsymbol{E} \times \boldsymbol{B}$ flow.

The potential at the outer scale can once again be estimated from the balance of the nonlinear time (6.6) with the growth rate (6.29):

$$\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}} (k_\perp^o)^2 \bar{\varphi} \sim \gamma \quad \Rightarrow \quad \bar{\varphi}^o \sim \frac{1}{k_\perp^o \sqrt{L_B L_T}}, \tag{6.34}$$

while the temperature perturbations can be related to φ^o via the first equation in (4.14):

$$\frac{\delta \bar{T}_e^o}{T_{0e}} \sim \frac{\gamma}{\omega_{de}^o} \frac{\delta \bar{n}_e^o}{n_{0e}} \sim \left(\frac{L_B}{L_T} \right)^{1/2} \bar{\varphi}^o \sim (k_\perp^o L_T)^{-1}. \tag{6.35}$$

Therefore, the injected energy flux (6.33) is

$$\varepsilon \sim \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}} \rho_e^2}{L_T^3 \sqrt{\beta_e}} \left(\frac{L_T}{L_B} \right)^{1/2} (k_\perp^o d_e)^{-1}. \tag{6.36}$$

We must now determine $k_\perp^o$. We conjecture that, like in sETG turbulence, the nonlinear interaction rate in cTAI turbulence will increase faster with $k_\perp$ than the growth rate (6.29), $\gamma \propto k_y$. This would certainly be the case if the cascade were local, wherein the Kolmogorov-style argument leading to (6.8) applied (in which case $t_{\mathrm{nl}}^{-1} \propto k_\perp^{4/3}$ again). Then $k_\perp^o$ will be the smallest that it can be. Since it is related to $k_\parallel^o$ via (4.24)

(corresponding to the maximum growth rate) viz.,

$$\frac{k_\parallel^o L_T}{\sqrt{\beta_e}} \sim \begin{cases} \left(\dfrac{L_T}{L_B}\right)^{1/4} (k_\perp^o d_e)^{1/2}, & \text{collisionless}, \\ \left(\dfrac{L_T}{L_B}\right)^{1/6} (k_\perp^o d_e \chi)^{1/3}, & \text{collisional}, \end{cases} \tag{6.37}$$

we can treat this expression as the analogue of the last expression in (6.14) or (6.20). As we did in our treatment of sETG turbulence in sections 6.2.1 and 6.2.2, we now posit that the parallel outer scale of cTAI turbulence will be set by the system's parallel size, $k_\parallel^o \sim L_\parallel^{-1}$. Then, from (6.37),

$$k_\perp^o d_e \sim \begin{cases} \dfrac{L_T^{3/2} L_B^{1/2}}{\beta_e L_\parallel^2}, & \text{collisionless}, \\ \dfrac{L_T^{3/2} L_B^{1/2} \lambda_e}{\beta_e L_\parallel^3}, & \text{collisional}. \end{cases} \tag{6.38}$$

Using (6.38) in (6.36), we can estimate the heat flux due to cTAI turbulence:

$$Q^{\mathrm{cTAI}} \sim n_{0e} T_{0e} \varepsilon L_T \sim Q_{\mathrm{gB}} \begin{cases} \sqrt{\beta_e} \left(\dfrac{L_\parallel}{L_B}\right)^2 \left(\dfrac{L_B}{L_T}\right)^3, & \text{collisionless}, \\ \sqrt{\beta_e} \left(\dfrac{L_\parallel}{L_B}\right)^3 \left(\dfrac{L_B}{\lambda_e}\right) \left(\dfrac{L_B}{L_T}\right)^3, & \text{collisional}. \end{cases} \tag{6.39}$$

In order for this construction to be valid, $L_\parallel$ must be large enough for $k_\parallel^o \sim L_\parallel^{-1} \lesssim k_{\parallel c}$, the latter given by (4.21) — otherwise the system cannot access the cTAI regime in the first place. The condition for this is

$$\frac{k_\parallel^o L_T}{\sqrt{\beta_e}} \lesssim \left(\frac{L_T}{L_B}\right)^{1/2} \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad \frac{L_B}{L_T} \gtrsim \left(\frac{L_B}{L_\parallel \sqrt{\beta_e}}\right)^2. \tag{6.40}$$

Thus, cTAI turbulence is relevant for temperature gradients that are even larger than those needed to access the sETG and sTAI regimes described by (6.17) and (6.24). By comparing the heat fluxes (6.39) with the second expressions in (6.17) and (6.24), it is not hard to ascertain that the cTAI fluxes are larger than the sETG-sTAI ones as long as (6.40) is satisfied.

6.4. *Summary of turbulent regimes*

In sections 6.2 and 6.3, we found scaling estimates for the turbulent heat fluxes arising from sETG, sTAI and cTAI in both the collisionless and collisional limits. Which of these scalings is realised is determined by the size of the electron temperature gradient L_T for given values of $L_\parallel$, L_B and β_e. There are three distinct regimes. For

$$k_\perp^o d_e \sim \frac{L_T}{L_\parallel \sqrt{\beta_e}} \gg 1 \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad \frac{L_B}{L_T} \ll \frac{L_B}{L_\parallel \sqrt{\beta_e}}, \tag{6.41}$$

the system contains only electrostatic (perpendicular) scales, and the heat flux will simply be that arising from sETG turbulence, given by the first expressions in (6.17) and (6.24)

in the collisionless and collisional limits, respectively. For

$$k_{\parallel c} \lesssim \frac{1}{L_\parallel} \lesssim \frac{\sqrt{\beta_e}}{L_T} \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad \frac{L_B}{L_\parallel\sqrt{\beta_e}} \lesssim \frac{L_B}{L_T} \lesssim \left(\frac{L_B}{L_\parallel\sqrt{\beta_e}}\right)^2, \tag{6.42}$$

the system can access electromagnetic (perpendicular) scales, with the (isobaric) sTAI and stable KAW being added to the collection of possible modes. However, we showed in section 6.3.1 that the only effect of the sTAI was to equip the sETG turbulent spectrum with an electromagnetic tail at longer wavelengths, with at most an order-unity enhancement of the turbulent heat flux. This heat flux is still the same as that arising from the sETG turbulence, but with the outer scaled fixed at the flux-freezing scale — it is given by the second expressions in (6.17) and (6.24). Finally, for

$$\frac{1}{L_\parallel} \lesssim k_{\parallel c} \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad \frac{L_B}{L_T} \gtrsim \left(\frac{L_B}{L_\parallel\sqrt{\beta_e}}\right)^2, \tag{6.43}$$

the system has a large enough parallel size to activate cTAI. The resultant turbulent heat flux, given by (6.39), dominates over that due to the sETG and sTAI.

To summarise, we can write the turbulent heat flux in the collisionless limit as

$$Q \sim Q^{\mathrm{gB}} \begin{cases} \left(\dfrac{L_\parallel}{L_B}\right)\left(\dfrac{L_B}{L_T}\right)^3, & \dfrac{L_B}{L_T} \ll \dfrac{L_B}{L_\parallel\sqrt{\beta_e}}, \\ \dfrac{1}{\sqrt{\beta_e}}\left(\dfrac{L_B}{L_T}\right)^2, & \dfrac{L_B}{L_\parallel\sqrt{\beta_e}} \lesssim \dfrac{L_B}{L_T} \lesssim \left(\dfrac{L_B}{L_\parallel\sqrt{\beta_e}}\right)^2, \\ \sqrt{\beta_e}\left(\dfrac{L_\parallel}{L_B}\right)^2\left(\dfrac{L_B}{L_T}\right)^3, & \dfrac{L_B}{L_T} \gtrsim \left(\dfrac{L_B}{L_\parallel\sqrt{\beta_e}}\right)^2, \end{cases} \tag{6.44}$$

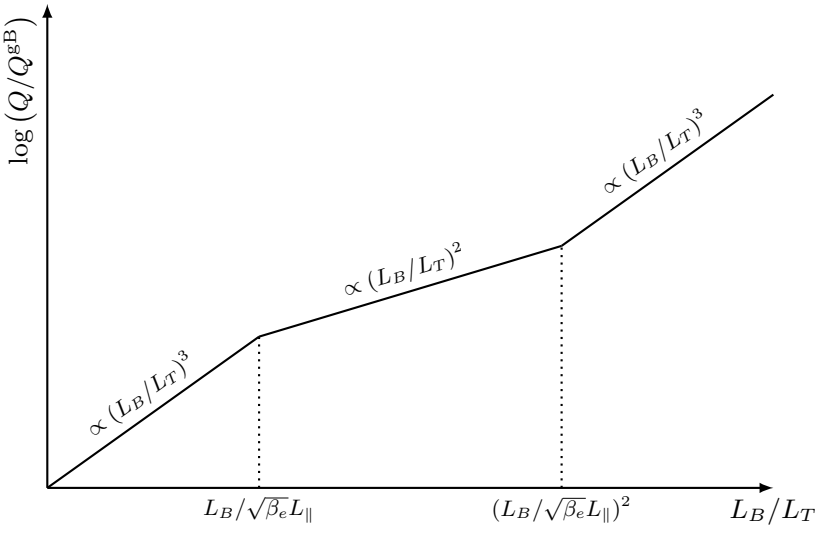
or, in the collisional limit, as

$$Q_\nu \sim Q^{\mathrm{gB}} \begin{cases} \left(\dfrac{L_\parallel}{L_B}\right)^2\left(\dfrac{L_B}{\lambda_e}\right)\left(\dfrac{L_B}{L_T}\right)^3, & \dfrac{L_B}{L_T} \ll \dfrac{L_B}{L_\parallel\sqrt{\beta_e}}, \\ \dfrac{1}{\beta_e}\left(\dfrac{L_B}{\lambda_e}\right)\left(\dfrac{L_B}{L_T}\right), & \dfrac{L_B}{L_\parallel\sqrt{\beta_e}} \lesssim \dfrac{L_B}{L_T} \lesssim \left(\dfrac{L_B}{L_\parallel\sqrt{\beta_e}}\right)^2, \\ \sqrt{\beta_e}\left(\dfrac{L_\parallel}{L_B}\right)^3\left(\dfrac{L_B}{\lambda_e}\right)\left(\dfrac{L_B}{L_T}\right)^3, & \dfrac{L_B}{L_T} \gtrsim \left(\dfrac{L_B}{L_\parallel\sqrt{\beta_e}}\right)^2. \end{cases} \tag{6.45}$$

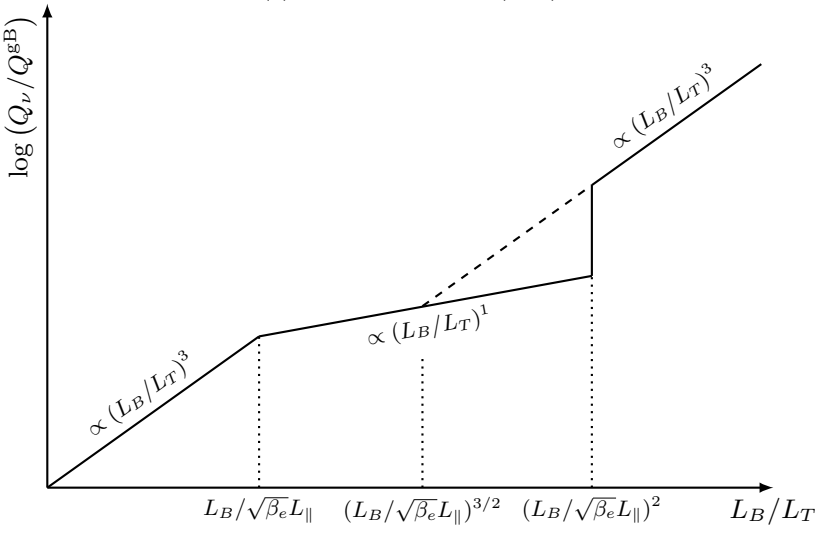
Notably, this implies that the effect of increasing β_e (or increasing $L_\parallel/L_B \sim \pi q$, as in a tokamak edge), is first to make the electron heat transport less stiff, as flux freezing pins down the ETG injection scale, and then to stiffen it back again, as cTAI takes over. This is sketched in figure 9. A striking (and perhaps disturbing) feature of these results is the discontinuity in the collisional turbulent heat flux around the transition between the sTAI- and cTAI-dominated regimes, described by the last two expressions in (6.45). Comparing these, it is easy to see that the latter is larger than the former for

$$\frac{L_B}{L_T} \gtrsim \left(\frac{L_B}{L_\parallel\sqrt{\beta_e}}\right)^{3/2}. \tag{6.46}$$

This condition is obviously met before the parallel system size is large enough in order to activate the cTAI, meaning that the sTAI regime must persist — despite it supporting a notionally lower flux than that predicted by the cTAI scaling — until the inequality in (6.43) is satisfied, at which point the cTAI takes over, leading to the discontinuity.



(a) Collisionless limit (6.44)



(b) Collisional limit (6.45)

Figure 9: The scaling of the turbulent heat-flux with L_B/L_T in the (a) collisionless and (b) collisional limits. As L_B/L_T is increased, the electron transport initially becomes less stiff, as flux freezing pins down the ETG injection scale, after which it stiffens again as cTAI takes over.

Whether this and the other simple "twiddle-algebra" considerations that led to (6.44) and (6.45) survive the encounter with quantitative reality is left for future numerical investigations to determine.

7. Discussion

7.1. *Summary*

We have considered electromagnetic instabilities and turbulence driven by the electron-temperature gradient in a local slab model of a tokamak-like plasma with constant equilibrium gradients (including magnetic drifts but not magnetic shear, see section 2.1), with the governing equations (section 2.6) derived in a low-beta asymptotic limit of gyrokinetics. Central to these considerations was the electron inertial scale d_e, which divided our system into two distinct physical regimes: electrostatic (perpendicular scales below d_e, $k_\perp \gg d_e^{-1}$, or $d_e^{-1}\chi^{-1}$ in the collisional limit, where $\chi = L_T/\lambda_e\sqrt{\beta_e}$) and electromagnetic (perpendicular scales above d_e, but still smaller than the ion gyroradius, $\rho_i^{-1} \ll k_\perp \ll d_e^{-1}$, or $d_e^{-1}\chi^{-1}$ in the collisional limit), distinguished by whether or not the magnetic field lines were frozen into the electron flow (2.31).

In the electrostatic regime, magnetic field lines are decoupled from the electron flow, and so electrons are free to flow across field lines without perturbing them. In this regime, we recovered both the familiar electrostatic electron-temperature-gradient (sETG, sections 3.1 and 3.2) and curvature-mediated ETG (cETG, section 3.3) instabilities, noting in particular that the mechanism responsible for the extraction of free energy from the (radial) equilibrium temperature gradient was the fluctuating $\boldsymbol{E}\times\boldsymbol{B}$ flow — the usual electrostatic linear drive — in that it converted the equilibrium temperature variation into perturbations of the electron temperature [see, e.g., the third equation in (3.4)].

In the electromagnetic regime, the magnetic field lines are frozen into the electron flow (2.31), meaning that perpendicular magnetic-field perturbations $\delta\boldsymbol{B}_\perp$ are created as electrons move across field lines and drag the latter along. Crucially, this means that the equilibrium temperature gradient has a component along the perturbed field line, viz., its projection onto the radial component of the perturbed magnetic field [see, e.g., the second term in (2.18)], which proved to be responsible for the electromagnetic destabilisation associated with the novel thermo-Alfvénic instability (TAI) (section 4). We showed that the TAI exists in both a slab version (sTAI, destabilising kinetic Alfvén waves, sections 4.3.1 and 4.4.1) and a curvature-mediated version (cTAI, sections 4.1 and 4.4). The transition between these two occurs at the critical parallel wavenumber $k_{\parallel c}$ (4.21): from sTAI at $k_\parallel \gg k_{\parallel c}$ to cTAI at $k_\parallel \lesssim k_{\parallel c}$. Another important scale for the TAI is the perpendicular wavenumber $k_{\perp *}$ (4.26), which controls the transition between the isobaric ($k_{\perp *} \lesssim k_\perp \lesssim d_e^{-1}$, or $d_e^{-1}\chi^{-1}$ in the collisional limit) and isothermal ($\rho_i^{-1} \ll k_\perp \lesssim k_{\perp *}$) limits. In the isobaric limit (section 4.4), we demonstrated that cTAI is subdominant to sTAI, and can be regarded as an electron-scale extension of MHD-like modes, such as kinetic-ballooning modes (KBMs). In contrast, in the isothermal limit (section 4.1), we found, most importantly for transport, that the cTAI is the dominant instability, with a peak growth rate (4.15) greater than that of the cETG (3.13), exciting electromagnetic perturbations with a specific parallel wavenumber (4.24) (unlike the cETG, which is two-dimensional). This isothermal cTAI's physical mechanism hinges on the fact that — in the presence of either dominant parallel streaming $k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}}$ (in the collisionless limit) or thermal conduction $\kappa k_\parallel^2 \propto k_\parallel^2 v_{\mathrm{the}}^2/\nu_e$ (in the collisional one) — perturbations of the magnetic field are coupled to those of the electron temperature as the latter must always adjust to cancel the variation of the equilibrium temperature along the perturbed field line [see, e.g., the isothermal condition (4.12)]. Such an instability mechanism can only be present in the electromagnetic regime, when perturbations of the magnetic field's direction are significant.

Given that the dominant source of turbulent energy injection is often associated with the largest scales of a given system, the presence of such a large-scale, electromagnetic

instability suggested that the picture of electromagnetic turbulence would depart significantly from the electrostatic one. This is indeed what we found: using a critical-balance phenomenology analogous to Barnes et al. (2011) to construct a turbulent-cascade theory for the free energy injected by both the electrostatic and electromagnetic instabilities (section 6), we demonstrated that the cTAI dominated the turbulent transport for temperature gradients L_B/L_T larger than $\beta_e^{-1}(L_B/L_\parallel)^2$ (section 6.4). Moreover, the turbulent electron heat flux carried by the fluctuations at the cTAI injection scale (6.33) turned out to scale more steeply with the temperature gradient than the heat flux due to the electrostatic sETG turbulence in this regime, thus giving rise to stiffer transport [see (6.44) in the collisionless limit and (6.45) in the collisional one]. These results would appear to be particularly relevant in the context of the edge regions of a tokamak, where both the safety factor and the temperature gradients are large (see, e.g., Ham et al. 2021 and references therein).

These results demonstrate that if finite perturbations of the magnetic-field direction are allowed in the presence of a radial equilibrium electron temperature gradient, then the system is able to extract free energy from the equilibrium temperature gradient via a route that is distinct from the usual $\boldsymbol{E}\times\boldsymbol{B}$ feedback, and that this extraction channel can be dominant. Given that all realistic plasmas are at least somewhat electromagnetic, no matter how small the plasma beta, this physics should be of some concern, or at least interest, to those attempting to model the effect of electromagnetic turbulence in tokamak-relevant configurations.

7.2. *Open issues*

The results and conclusions of this paper were derived within the context of a reduced model, as doing so allowed us to focus directly on the fundamental physical processes behind electromagnetic destabilisation on electron scales in the presence of an electron temperature gradient. Such simplifications, however, always come at a cost to general practical applicability, and so we will here devote some space to a discussion of the most pressing questions and lines of investigation left open, or opened up, by this work.

7.2.1. *Ion dynamics*

All of the results of this paper have been derived in the limit where the ion density response is Boltzmann, as in (2.19). In terms of perpendicular scales, this is equivalent to the assumption that $k_\perp \gg \rho_i^{-1}$. Simultaneously, the electromagnetic physics — our main subject — occurs on the scales at which magnetic-field perturbations can be created by electron motions, viz., below the flux-freezing scale, $k_\perp \lesssim d_e^{-1}$. Therefore, in order for the adiabatic-ion assumption to remain valid, we need a sufficient separation between ρ_i and the largest perpendicular scale within our system. For the outer scale (6.38) of our cTAI turbulence, this implies a restriction on the electron beta of

$$\frac{Z^2 m_e}{\tau m_i} \ll \beta_e \ll \frac{\tau m_i}{Z^2 m_e}\left(\frac{L_T}{L_B}\right)^3 \begin{cases} \left(\dfrac{L_B}{L_\parallel}\right)^4, & \text{collisionless,} \\ \left(\dfrac{L_B}{L_\parallel}\right)^6 \left(\dfrac{\lambda_e}{L_B}\right)^2, & \text{collisional,} \end{cases} \tag{7.1}$$

with the lower bound following from demanding that $\rho_i \gg d_e$. his scale separation is never going to be very large in a realistic plasma, and thus an important question is whether the TAI mechanism — that provides an electromagnetic source of free energy on the largest electron scales — survives at, or indeed across, the ion-Larmor transition, for $k_\perp \rho_i \lesssim 1$. Answering this will require both a careful handling of finite-ion-Larmor-

radius (FLR) effects and the introduction of an ion-temperature gradient, in addition to the electron one. These extensions have been left for future investigation. We note that, in what is perhaps a preview of the result of such an investigation, Maeyama et al. (2021) found that there was very little difference in the electrostatic potential φ between the cases of adiabatic and kinetic ions when electromagnetic effects were taken into account (see their figure 4), which suggests that at least qualitatively, the nonlinear results of section 6 may not be significantly modified by the presence of non-adiabatic ions for the plasma parameters considered here.

7.2.2. *Microtearing modes and magnetic shear*

As mentioned in section 1, much of the research into electromagnetic microinstabilities and turbulence in fusion contexts has focused on two microinstability classes: microtearing modes (MTMs) and KBMs. While we have already discussed the latter within the context of this work (section 4.4), we have little to say about MTMs because we did not include in our model any shear of the equilibrium magnetic field, a crucial ingredient in MTM dynamics, which encourages the associated tearing of magnetic field lines (see, e.g., Zocco et al. 2015 and references therein). In brief, the TAI cannot be classed as a particular branch of the MTM zoo. It is, however, an interesting question as to how the results of this paper would be modified in the presence of magnetic shear; given that the TAI mechanism leads to a growth of perturbations of the magnetic field's direction, it is possible that the TAI could drive tearing in a sheared setting. In any case, introducing magnetic shear into our reduced system should provide an appropriately simple model for a thorough investigation of MTM dynamics. An analogue of such a system in full tokamak geometry is the electromagnetic extension of Hardman et al. (2021), currently in preparation.

7.2.3. *Nonlinear saturation of electromagnetic simulations*

An aspect of turbulent transport that has baffled tokamak modellers in recent years is the failure to find a saturated state in local nonlinear electromagnetic simulations (see, e.g., Pueschel et al. 2013a,b, 2014 and references therein). It is believed that this failure is due to the presence of MTMs or KBMs, and to their interactions with zonal flows, though relatively little is understood about whether this issue is a truly physical one — related to the mechanisms of saturation of electromagnetic turbulence — or is due to numerical subtleties and difficulties. Given that the model equations considered in this paper are clearly electromagnetic, their nonlinear numerical investigation should be able to provide some insight into this issue. Should these equations experience a blow-up similar to gyrokinetics, then they are sufficiently simple — in comparison to the full gyrokinetic system employed by the simulations cited above — that making theoretical sense of this saturation failure should be more amenable.

The issue of the blow-up aside, there is of course the broader question of the structure of the saturated state of electromagnetic turbulence in tokamak plasmas — or even the much simpler tokamak-inspired ones, like ours. The *a priori* analysis provided in section 6 is but a preliminary step towards a more thorough numerical investigation, based on the model derived here, of cTAI turbulence, its saturation, its transport properties, its ability to support reduced transport states (cf. Ivanov et al. 2020, 2022), etc. These questions will be addressed in a future publication, for which the present article provides the nessecary theoretical background.

We are indebted to G. Acton, M. Barnes, S. Cowley, I. Dodin, W. Dorland, M. Hardman, D. Hosking, N. Loureiro, L. Milanese, J. Parisi, and F. Parra for helpful discussions

and suggestions at various stages of this project. This work has been carried out within the framework of the EUROfusion Consortium and has received funding from the Euratom research and training programme 2014–2018 and 2019–2020 under Grant Agreement No. 633053, and from the UKRI Energy Programme (EP/T012250/1). The views and opinions expressed herein do not necessarily reflect those of the European Commission. TA was supported by a UK EPSRC studentship. The work of AAS was supported in part by UK EPSRC (EP/R034737/1).

Appendix A. Derivation of low-beta equations

We would like to work with a set of equations that, while representing a correct approximation to plasma dynamics in some physically realisable limit and containing all the physics that is of interest to us, have a minimum of features that increase technical complexity without being qualitatively essential. This attitude was taken in Zocco & Schekochihin (2011), who where interested in electron kinetics in the context of magnetic reconnection; the optimal regime to consider turned out to be the low-beta limit of ion gyrokinetics and electron drift kinetics. A similar regime will serve our purposes here, but, as we now wish to include also energy injection due to an equilibrium temperature gradient and the magnetic drifts associated with a magnetic geometry of locally constant curvature, we will present a self-contained derivation of the relevant equations.

In what follows, appendix A.1 introduces the nature of the equilibrium and fluctuations that we consider in our system, including the constraints on the equilibrium lengthscales due to the magnetic geometry defined in section 2.1. Appendix A.2 describes and physically motivates our asymptotic ordering. Appendix A.3 introduces the gyrokinetic system of equations. Our low-beta ordering is then implemented to derive equations describing both ion and electron dynamics in appendices A.4 and A.5, respectively. The collisional limit of the resultant equations is then derived in appendix A.6. Finally, appendix A.7 details the reduction of our equations — both collisionless and collisional — to those considered in the main text. Readers merely interested in the latter equations can skip ahead to appendix A.7, working backwards where further clarification is required.

A.1. *Equilibrium and fluctuations*

We will describe both species ($s = e$ for electrons and $s = i$ for ions) kinetically, with their distribution functions sought in the form

$$f_s = f_{0s} + \delta f_s. \tag{A 1}$$

Although we neglected both density and ion-temperature gradients in the main text, here we shall, for the sake of generality, allow our local equilibria f_{0s} to support radial gradients, which are assumed to be constant across our domain, in both density and temperature for both species, viz.,

$$\nabla f_{0s} = -\left[\frac{1}{L_{n_s}} + \frac{1}{L_{T_s}}\left(\frac{v^2}{v_{\mathrm{ths}}^2} - \frac{3}{2}\right)\right]\hat{\boldsymbol{x}} f_{0s}, \quad L_{n_s}^{-1} = -\frac{1}{n_{0s}}\frac{\mathrm{d}n_{0s}}{\mathrm{d}x}, \quad L_{T_s}^{-1} = -\frac{1}{T_{0s}}\frac{\mathrm{d}T_{0s}}{\mathrm{d}x}, \tag{A 2}$$

where n_{0s} and T_{0s} are the equilibrium density and temperature of species s, respectively, $v_{\mathrm{ths}} = \sqrt{2T_{0s}/m_s}$ is their thermal speed and m_s their mass. It is assumed that all equilibrium quantities, of typical lengthscale L, evolve on the (long) transport timescale $\tau_E^{-1} \sim (\rho_s/L)^3\Omega_s$, and so can be considered static. Here, $\rho_s = v_{\mathrm{ths}}/|\Omega_s|$ is the thermal Larmor radius and $\Omega_s = q_s B_0/m_s c$ the cyclotron frequency of species s with charge

q_s ($q_i = Ze$, $q_e = -e$), with B_0 the equilibrium magnetic field strength. Note that quasineutrality ($n_{0e} = Zn_{0i}$) implies that $L_{n_e} = L_{n_i} = L_n$.

The perturbations δf_s around these equilibria have characteristic frequency ω and wavenumbers $k_\parallel$ and $k_\perp$ parallel and perpendicular, respectively, to the magnetic field $\boldsymbol{B}$. The magnetic field consists of an equilibrium part that is oriented in the $\boldsymbol{b}_0$ direction and varies radially, plus a time- and space-dependent fluctuating part:

$$\boldsymbol{B}(\boldsymbol{r}, t) = B_0(x)\boldsymbol{b}_0 + \delta\boldsymbol{B}(\boldsymbol{r}, t). \tag{A 3}$$

The equilibrium (mean) magnetic field has the scale length and radius of curvature

$$L_B^{-1} = -\frac{1}{B_0}\frac{\mathrm{d}B_0}{\mathrm{d}x}, \quad R^{-1} = |\boldsymbol{b}_0 \cdot \nabla \boldsymbol{b}_0|, \tag{A 4}$$

respectively, both of which are assumed to be constant across our domain, while the fluctuating part $\delta\boldsymbol{B}$ has the same characteristic frequency and wavenumbers as δf_s. The electric field $\boldsymbol{E}$ is assumed to have no mean part.

For a non-relativistic plasma, the equilibrium magnetic field is described by Ampère's law and force balance:

$$\boldsymbol{j}_0 = \frac{c}{4\pi}\nabla \times \boldsymbol{B}_0, \quad \frac{1}{c}\boldsymbol{j}_0 \times \boldsymbol{B}_0 = \nabla_\perp \sum_s n_{0s} T_{0s}. \tag{A 5}$$

Combining these two equations, we arrive at the usual expression of force balance between the pressures of all plasma species, the equilibrium magnetic pressure, and magnetic curvature force due to field-line bending:

$$\nabla_\perp \left(\sum_s n_{0s} T_{0s} + \frac{B_0^2}{8\pi} \right) = \frac{B_0^2}{4\pi} (\boldsymbol{b}_0 \cdot \nabla)\boldsymbol{b}_0. \tag{A 6}$$

Adopting the geometry described in section 2.1, with the generalisation (A 2), this gives us a constraint by which the equilibrium lengthscales of our system are related:

$$\frac{\beta_e}{2}\left(\frac{1}{L_n} + \frac{1}{L_{T_e}}\right) + \frac{\tau\beta_e}{2Z}\left(\frac{1}{L_n} + \frac{1}{L_{T_i}}\right) + \frac{1}{L_B} = \frac{1}{R}, \tag{A 7}$$

where $\tau = T_{0i}/T_{0e}$ is the temperature ratio and $\beta_e = 8\pi n_{0e} T_{0e}/B_0^2$ the electron beta. Consideration of such constraints is important at finite beta: e.g., the so-called "Gradient Drift Coupling" (GDC) instability found by Pueschel et al. (2015) was demonstrated as spurious by Rogers et al. (2018), with the growth rate of the instability disappearing once the equilibrium constraint had been taken into account. At vanishingly small beta, which will be assumed in (A 12), however, (A 7) simply becomes $R = L_B$, and the remaining equilibrium lengthscales may be chosen arbitrarily. In what follows, we shall no longer distinguish between R and L_B.

A.2. *Low-beta gyrokinetic ordering*

We want our equations to be simple as possible, but sufficiently complete in order to retain the parallel streaming of electrons (and their associated kinetic effects, such as Landau damping; Landau 1946), kinetic Alfvén waves (KAW), drift waves, perpendicular advection by both magnetic drifts and $\boldsymbol{E} \times \boldsymbol{B}$ flows, and electron collisions. Therefore, we postulate an asymptotic ordering in which the characteristic frequency of the perturbations ω and the characteristic frequencies of all of the above phenomena are formally comparable:

$$\omega \sim k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}} \sim \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}} \sim \omega_{*s} \sim \omega_{ds} \sim k_\perp v_E \sim \nu_{ee} \sim \nu_{ei}, \tag{A 8}$$

where

$$\omega_{\mathrm{KAW}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}} k_\perp d_e, \quad \omega_{*s} = \frac{k_y \rho_s v_{\mathrm{ths}}}{2L_{T_s}}, \quad \omega_{ds} = \frac{k_y \rho_s v_{\mathrm{ths}}}{2L_B}, \tag{A 9}$$

are the kinetic Alfvén wave frequency, the drift frequency, and magnetic-drift frequency respectively, $\boldsymbol{v}_E = c\boldsymbol{E} \times \boldsymbol{B}/B^2$ is the $\boldsymbol{E} \times \boldsymbol{B}$ drift velocity (c is the speed of light), and

$$\nu_{ei} = \frac{4\sqrt{2\pi}}{3} \frac{e^4 n_{0e} \log \Lambda}{m_e^{1/2} T_{0e}^{3/2}}, \quad \nu_{ee} = \frac{\nu_{ei}}{Z}, \tag{A 10}$$

are the electron-ion and electron-electron collision frequencies, respectively, with $\log \Lambda$ the usual Coulomb logarithm (Braginskii 1965, Helander & Sigmar 2005).

In (A 9), we also used the electron skin depth (inertial length) $d_e = \rho_e/\sqrt{\beta_e}$. This lengthscale will be of key significance for us because it regulates the transition between the electrostatic and electromagnetic regimes. Indeed, the ordering of parallel streaming with respect to KAW implies that

$$k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}} \sim \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}} \quad \Rightarrow \quad k_\perp d_e \sim 1, \tag{A 11}$$

meaning that we will retain the effects of electron inertia. Our ordering of β_e with respect to other physical (dimensionless) parameters is determined by our choice of ordering of perpendicular wavenumbers $k_\perp$ with respect to the electron and ion Larmor radii. We choose to work in the drift-kinetic approximation for electrons, ordering our perpendicular wavenumbers so that

$$k_\perp \rho_i \sim 1 \quad \Rightarrow \quad k_\perp \rho_e \sim \sqrt{\frac{m_e}{m_i}} \sim k_\perp d_e \sqrt{\beta_e} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \beta_e \sim \frac{m_e}{m_i}, \tag{A 12}$$

the last relation following from (A 11). We stress that this choice, while an analytically convenient one, it is by no means the unique possible route to the minimalist equations that we are going to derive here.

The ordering of the drift and collision frequencies with respect to the parallel streaming rate gives us the ordering of parallel wavenumbers:

$$k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}} \sim \omega_{*s} \sim \omega_{ds} \sim k_\perp \rho_e \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{L} \quad \Rightarrow \quad k_\parallel L \sim \sqrt{\beta_e}, \tag{A 13}$$

$$k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}} \sim \nu_{ee} \sim \nu_{ei} \sim \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{\lambda_e} \quad \Rightarrow \quad k_\parallel \lambda_e \sim 1, \tag{A 14}$$

where $\lambda_e = v_{\mathrm{the}}/\nu_e$ is the electron mean-free path, and $\nu_e = \nu_{ee} + \nu_{ei}$.

The ordering of the $\boldsymbol{E} \times \boldsymbol{B}$ drifts with respect to parallel streaming determines the size of perpendicular flows within our system:

$$k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}} \sim k_\perp v_E \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{v_E}{v_{\mathrm{the}}} \sim \frac{k_\parallel}{k_\perp} \sim \frac{d_e}{L}\sqrt{\beta_e} \equiv \epsilon\sqrt{\beta_e}, \tag{A 15}$$

where $\epsilon = d_e/L \sim \rho_i/L$ is the gyrokinetic small parameter (see, e.g., Abel et al. 2013), which need not be ordered with respect to β_e. It mandates small-amplitude, anisotropic perturbations. The frequency of these perturbations is small compared to the Larmor frequencies of both electrons and ions:

$$\frac{\omega}{\Omega_e} \sim \frac{k_\perp v_E}{\Omega_e} = k_\perp \rho_e \epsilon \sqrt{\beta_e} \sim \epsilon \beta_e, \quad \frac{\omega}{\Omega_i} = \frac{m_i}{Z m_e} \frac{\omega}{\Omega_e} \sim \epsilon. \tag{A 16}$$

The ordering of v_E allows us to order the amplitude of the perturbed scalar potential ϕ:

$$\frac{v_E}{v_{\mathrm{the}}} \sim \frac{c}{B_0} k_\perp \phi \sim k_\perp \rho_e \frac{e\phi}{T_{0e}} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{e\phi}{T_{0e}} \sim \epsilon. \tag{A 17}$$

The density perturbations δn_s are ordered anticipating a Boltzmann density response and the temperature perturbations δT_s are assumed comparable to them:

$$\frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}} \sim \frac{\delta T_i}{T_{0i}} \sim \frac{\delta n_i}{n_{0i}} = \frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} \sim \frac{e\phi}{T_{0e}} \sim \epsilon. \tag{A 18}$$

Finally, the perpendicular magnetic-field perturbations are ordered so as to allow field variation along the exact (perturbed) field lines to be order-unity different from the variation along the direction of the equilibrium magnetic field, viz.,

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial z} \sim \frac{\delta \boldsymbol{B}_\perp}{B_0} \cdot \nabla_\perp \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{\delta \boldsymbol{B}_\perp}{B_0} \sim \frac{k_\parallel}{k_\perp} \sim \frac{k_\parallel L}{k_\perp d_e} \frac{d_e}{L} \sim \epsilon \sqrt{\beta_e}, \tag{A 19}$$

whereas the (compressive) parallel magnetic-field perturbations are ordered anticipating pressure balance:

$$\frac{\delta B_\parallel}{B_0} = \frac{4\pi}{B_0^2} \delta \left(\frac{B^2}{8\pi} \right) \sim \frac{4\pi}{B_0^2} \delta (n_s T_s) \sim \beta_e \frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}} \sim \epsilon \beta_e. \tag{A 20}$$

This will allow us to ignore $\delta B_\parallel$ everywhere.

By ordering the characteristic frequencies of the perturbations ω to timescales relevant to the physics that we are interested in [see (A 8)] and adopting a particular ordering of perpendicular wavenumbers [see (A 12)], we have found that all relevant quantities are naturally ordered with respect to either β_e or the gyrokinetic small parameter $\epsilon = d_e/L$, where $L \sim L_{n_s} \sim L_{T_s} \sim L_B \sim R$. To summarise, we postulate the following ordering of frequencies:

$$\frac{\omega}{\Omega_e} \sim \epsilon \beta_e, \quad \frac{\omega}{\Omega_i} \sim \epsilon, \tag{A 21}$$

lengthscales:

$$k_\perp \rho_i \sim k_\perp d_e \sim 1, \quad k_\perp \rho_e \sim \sqrt{\beta_e}, \quad k_\parallel L \sim \sqrt{\beta_e}, \quad k_\parallel \lambda_e \sim 1, \quad \frac{k_\parallel}{k_\perp} \sim \epsilon \sqrt{\beta_e}, \tag{A 22}$$

and fluctuation amplitudes:

$$\frac{e\phi}{T_{0e}} \sim \frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} \sim \frac{\delta n_i}{n_{0i}} \sim \frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}} \sim \frac{\delta T_i}{T_{0i}} \sim \epsilon, \quad \frac{\delta \boldsymbol{B}_\perp}{B_0} \sim \epsilon \sqrt{\beta_e}, \quad \frac{\delta B_\parallel}{B_0} \sim \epsilon \beta_e. \tag{A 23}$$

The above ordering of frequencies, lengthscales and amplitudes with respect to the small parameter ϵ is the standard gyrokinetic ordering (see, e.g., Abel et al. 2013). We choose to treat the ordering in β_e, and thus in the electron-ion mass ratio, as subsidiary to this, viz.,

$$\epsilon \ll \sqrt{\beta_e} \sim \sqrt{\frac{m_e}{m_i}} \ll 1, \tag{A 24}$$

with all other dimensionless parameters, such as the ratios between different equilibrium scales, being treated as finite (i.e., independent of β_e), although we will introduce further subsidiary expansions in these parameters later on. In section A.3, we introduce the gyrokinetic approximation, which will serve as the starting point for further reduction of our equations by means of the low-beta ordering.

A.3. *Gyrokinetics*

Under the gyrokinetic ordering, the perturbed distribution function for species s consists of a Boltzmann and gyrokinetic parts:

$$\delta f_s(\boldsymbol{r},\boldsymbol{v},t) = -\frac{q_s\phi(\boldsymbol{r},t)}{T_{0s}} f_{0s}(x,\boldsymbol{v}) + h_s(\boldsymbol{R}_s, v_\perp, v_\parallel, t), \tag{A 25}$$

where $\boldsymbol{R}_s = \boldsymbol{r} - \boldsymbol{b}_0 \times \boldsymbol{v}_\perp/\Omega_s$ is the guiding-centre position, and h_s evolves according to the gyrokinetic equation

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\left(h_s - \frac{q_s \langle\chi\rangle_{\boldsymbol{R}_s}}{T_{0s}} f_{0s}\right) + (v_\parallel \boldsymbol{b}_0 + \boldsymbol{v}_{ds}) \cdot \nabla h_s + \boldsymbol{v}_\chi \cdot \nabla_\perp (h_s + f_{0s}) = \left(\frac{\partial h_s}{\partial t}\right)_c. \tag{A 26}$$

Here, $\chi = \phi - \boldsymbol{v}\cdot\boldsymbol{A}/c$ is the gyrokinetic potential (ϕ and $\boldsymbol{A}$ are the scalar and vector potential, respectively). It gives rise to the nonlinear drift

$$\boldsymbol{v}_\chi \cdot \nabla_\perp h_s = \boldsymbol{b}_0 \cdot \left(\frac{\partial \langle\chi\rangle_{\boldsymbol{R}_s}}{\partial \boldsymbol{R}_s} \times \frac{\partial h_s}{\partial \boldsymbol{R}_s}\right), \tag{A 27}$$

which includes the $\boldsymbol{E}\times\boldsymbol{B}$ drift, the parallel streaming along perturbed field lines, and the ∇B drift associated with the perturbed magnetic field (see Howes et al. 2006). There are also important linear terms: energy injection due to gradients of the equilibrium distribution [see (A 2)]

$$\boldsymbol{v}_\chi \cdot \nabla_\perp f_{0s} = -\frac{c}{B_0}\frac{\partial \langle\chi\rangle_{\boldsymbol{R}_s}}{\partial Y_s}\frac{\partial f_{0s}}{\partial x} = \frac{c}{B_0}\frac{\partial \langle\chi\rangle_{\boldsymbol{R}_s}}{\partial Y_s}\left[\frac{1}{L_{n_s}} + \frac{1}{L_{T_s}}\left(\frac{v^2}{v_{\mathrm{th}s}^2} - \frac{3}{2}\right)\right] f_{0s}, \tag{A 28}$$

and the magnetic drifts associated with the equilibrium field

$$\boldsymbol{v}_{ds} = \frac{\boldsymbol{b}_0}{\Omega_s} \times \left[v_\parallel^2 \boldsymbol{b}_0 \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla}\boldsymbol{b}_0 + \frac{1}{2} v_\perp^2 \boldsymbol{\nabla} \log B_0\right] = -\mathrm{sgn}(q_s)\rho_s v_{\mathrm{th}s}\left[\frac{1}{R}\frac{v_\parallel^2}{v_{\mathrm{th}s}^2} + \frac{1}{2L_B}\frac{v_\perp^2}{v_{\mathrm{th}s}^2}\right]\hat{\boldsymbol{y}}, \tag{A 29}$$

where R and L_B are defined in (A 4). The last term on the right-hand side of (A 26) is the (linearised) collision operator; we shall specify its explicit form in appendix A.5.

The gyrokinetic equation (A 26) is closed by the quasineutrality condition

$$0 = \sum_s q_s \delta n_s = \sum_s q_s \left[-\frac{q_s\phi}{T_{0s}} T_{0s} + \int \mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{v}\, \langle h_s\rangle_{\boldsymbol{r}}\right], \tag{A 30}$$

and by the parallel and perpendicular parts of Ampère's law, which are, respectively,

$$\nabla_\perp^2 A_\parallel = -\frac{4\pi}{c}\sum_s q_s \int \mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{v}\, v_\parallel \langle h_s\rangle_{\boldsymbol{r}}, \tag{A 31}$$

$$\nabla_\perp^2 \delta B_\parallel = -\frac{4\pi}{c}\boldsymbol{b}_0 \cdot \left[\nabla_\perp \times \sum_s q_s \int \mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{v}\, \langle \boldsymbol{v}_\perp h_s\rangle_{\boldsymbol{r}}\right]. \tag{A 32}$$

However, given the ordering (A 20), we are able to neglect parallel magnetic field perturbations everywhere, meaning that the gyrokinetic potential reduces to

$$\chi = \phi - \frac{v_\parallel A_\parallel}{c}. \tag{A 33}$$

We thus only need ϕ and $A_\parallel$ to determine the other fields to lowest order, and so (A 32) can be dropped from our system of equations.

In the above and throughout this appendix, $\langle ... \rangle$ denotes averages with respect to the

gyroangle ϑ: for any function g,

$$\langle g(\boldsymbol{R}_s)\rangle_{\boldsymbol{r}} = \langle g(\boldsymbol{r}-\boldsymbol{\rho}_s(\vartheta))\rangle = \int_0^{2\pi}\frac{d\vartheta}{2\pi}\, g(\boldsymbol{r}-\boldsymbol{\rho}_s(\vartheta)), \tag{A 34}$$

$$\langle g(\boldsymbol{r})\rangle_{\boldsymbol{R}_s} = \langle g(\boldsymbol{R}_s+\boldsymbol{\rho}_s(\vartheta))\rangle = \int_0^{2\pi}\frac{d\vartheta}{2\pi}\, g(\boldsymbol{R}_s+\boldsymbol{\rho}_s(\vartheta)), \tag{A 35}$$

where $\boldsymbol{\rho}_s(\vartheta)=\boldsymbol{b}_0\times\boldsymbol{v}_\perp/\Omega_s$ is the velocity-dependent gyroradius, $\boldsymbol{v}=v_\parallel\boldsymbol{b}_0+v_\perp(\cos\vartheta\hat{\boldsymbol{y}}-\sin\vartheta\hat{\boldsymbol{x}})$, and the unit vectors $\{\hat{\boldsymbol{x}},\hat{\boldsymbol{y}},\boldsymbol{b}_0\}$ form a right-handed orthonormal basis.

In appendices A.4 and A.5, we systematically expand the gyrokinetic system of equations (A 26) and (A 30)-(A 31) to obtain a closed system to leading order in the low-beta expansion (A 24).

A.4. *Ion kinetics and field equations*

We can neglect the parallel-streaming term in (A 26) for the ions, because

$$k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{th}i} \sim \sqrt{\frac{m_e}{m_i}}k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{th}e}. \tag{A 36}$$

The gyrokinetic potential reduces to the electrostatic potential in the case of the ions, $\chi\approx\phi$, because

$$\frac{v_{\mathrm{th}i}A_\parallel}{c\phi} \sim \sqrt{\beta_e} \sim \sqrt{\frac{m_e}{m_i}}. \tag{A 37}$$

Finally, we can neglect any contributions arising from the collision operator, because ion collision rates are small within our expansion:

$$\nu_{ii} \sim \sqrt{\frac{m_e}{m_i}}\nu_{ei}, \quad \nu_{ie} \sim \frac{m_e}{m_i}\nu_{ei}. \tag{A 38}$$

Introducing the decomposition

$$h_i = g_i + \frac{Z}{\tau}\langle\varphi\rangle_{\boldsymbol{R}_i} f_{0i}, \quad \varphi=\frac{e\phi}{T_{0e}}, \tag{A 39}$$

we can, therefore, write our ion gyrokinetic equation as follows

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}+\boldsymbol{v}_{di}\cdot\nabla_\perp\right)g_i + \boldsymbol{v}_{di}\cdot\nabla_\perp\left(\frac{Z}{\tau}\langle\varphi\rangle_{\boldsymbol{R}_i} f_{0i}\right) + \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{th}e}}{2}\left\{\langle\varphi\rangle_{\boldsymbol{R}_i}, g_i+f_{0i}\right\} = 0. \tag{A 40}$$

In general, we must solve (A 40) for g_i in order to determine h_i, and thus the ion contribution to the field equations (A 30)-(A 31). However, since all the parallel dynamics have been neglected in (A 40), its solution g_i, and hence h_i, will be an even function of $v_\parallel$. Therefore, the ion contribution in (A 31) vanishes, and we obtain a field equation for $A_\parallel$ in terms of electron dynamics (the electron parallel current) only:

$$\frac{u_{\parallel e}}{v_{\mathrm{th}e}} = d_e^2\nabla_\perp^2\mathcal{A}, \quad \mathcal{A}=\frac{A_\parallel}{\rho_e B_0}, \tag{A 41}$$

where we have defined $\mathcal{A}$ as the dimensionless counterpart to $A_\parallel$, as in (2.8). Thus, the only place where ion dynamics enter into our equations is through the quasineutrality condition (A 30), which, with the decomposition (A 39), becomes

$$\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} = -\bar{\tau}^{-1}\varphi + \frac{1}{n_{0i}}\int \mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{v}\ \langle g_i\rangle_{\boldsymbol{r}}\,, \tag{A 42}$$

where $\bar{\tau}^{-1}$ is an operator defined as follows:

$$-\bar{\tau}^{-1}\varphi = -\frac{Z}{\tau}(1-\hat{\Gamma}_0)\varphi \approx \begin{cases} \dfrac{Z}{2\tau}\rho_i^2\nabla_\perp^2\varphi, & k_\perp\rho_i \ll 1, \\ -\dfrac{Z}{\tau}\varphi, & k_\perp\rho_i \gg 1, \end{cases} \tag{A 43}$$

and the operator $\hat{\Gamma}_0$ can be expressed, in Fourier space, in terms of the modified Bessel function of the first kind: $\Gamma_0 = I_0(\alpha_i)e^{-\alpha_i}$, where $\alpha_i = (k_\perp\rho_i)^2/2$.

Throughout this paper, we will be concerned with two physical limits in which (A 40) is rendered solvable and the quasineutrality constraint (A 42) simplified. The first of these is the limit $k_\perp\rho_i \gg 1$. Under this assumption, and with the ordering $\omega \sim \omega_{di} \sim \omega_{*i}$ [see (A 8)], the solution of (A 40) has the size

$$g_i \sim \frac{1}{\sqrt{k_\perp\rho_i}}\varphi f_{0i}, \tag{A 44}$$

because all the drive (inhomogeneous) terms in (A 40) involve the gyroaveraged potential $\langle\varphi\rangle_{\boldsymbol{R}_i} \sim \varphi/\sqrt{k_\perp\rho_i}$. There is another gyroaveraging in (A 42), so the contribution

$$\frac{1}{n_{0i}}\int \mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{v}\ \langle g_i\rangle_{\boldsymbol{r}} \sim \frac{\varphi}{k_\perp\rho_i} \tag{A 45}$$

can be safely neglected in this limit. The remaining equation relating δn_e to φ is, therefore,

$$\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} = -\bar{\tau}^{-1}\varphi = -\frac{Z}{\tau}\varphi, \tag{A 46}$$

which is (2.19), an approximation of "adiabatic ions".

The second useful limit is one of strong ETG drive. Let us introduce a subsidiary ordering of equilibrium gradients

$$L_n \sim L_{T_i} \sim L_B \ll L_{T_e} \tag{A 47}$$

and frequencies

$$\omega_{di} \sim \omega_{*i} \sim \omega_{de} \ll \omega \sim \omega_{*e}. \tag{A 48}$$

If this is satisfied, then, still allowing $k_\perp\rho_i \sim 1$,

$$g_i \sim \frac{\omega_{*i}}{\omega}\langle\varphi\rangle_{\boldsymbol{R}_i} f_{0i} \tag{A 49}$$

and, consequently, in (A 42),

$$\frac{1}{n_{0i}}\int \mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{v}\ \langle g_i\rangle_{\boldsymbol{r}} \sim \frac{\omega_{*i}}{\omega}\varphi \ll \varphi. \tag{A 50}$$

Neglecting this term leaves us again with a simple linear relationship between δn_e and φ, but $\bar{\tau}^{-1}$ is still the Bessel operator defined in (A 43), keeping the effects of finite ion Larmor radius (FLR) without the need to solve the ion gyrokinetic equation. Ion-FLR modifications do not play a crucial physical role in the majority of this paper, but, for completeness, we have retained $\bar{\tau}$ dependencies where they may be relevant for future investigations.

A.5. *Electron equations*

A.5.1. *Electron kinetic equation*

Our ordering of perpendicular lengthscales (A 22) means that the electrons are drift-kinetic to leading order in our expansion (A 24). It is convenient to revert to working with the total perturbed distribution function δf_e [(A 25) for $s = e$], instead of h_e. In the limit $k_\perp \rho_e \ll 1$, all gyroaverages in (A 26) turn into unity operators, and, making use of the simplification

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} + v_\parallel \frac{\partial}{\partial z} + \boldsymbol{v}_\chi \cdot \nabla_\perp = \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t} + v_\parallel \nabla_\parallel, \tag{A 51}$$

where the operators $\mathrm{d}/\mathrm{d}t$ (convective derivative with respect to the $\boldsymbol{E} \times \boldsymbol{B}$ flow) and $\nabla_\parallel$ (parallel derivative along the exact field line) are defined in (2.7) and (2.8), respectively, we find

$$\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t} + v_\parallel \nabla_\parallel + \boldsymbol{v}_{de} \cdot \nabla_\perp\right) \delta f_e = (\boldsymbol{v}_{de} \cdot \nabla_\perp \varphi) f_{0e} - \boldsymbol{v}_\chi \cdot \nabla_\perp f_{0e} - \frac{v_\parallel e E_\parallel}{T_{0e}} f_{0e} + \left(\frac{\partial \delta f_e}{\partial t}\right)_c. \tag{A 52}$$

In terms of our dimensionless field variables, the parallel electric field is

$$-\frac{e E_\parallel}{T_{0e}} = \frac{2}{v_{\mathrm{the}}} \frac{\mathrm{d}\mathcal{A}}{\mathrm{d}t} + \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z}. \tag{A 53}$$

Following (A 28), the linear drive term is

$$\boldsymbol{v}_\chi \cdot \nabla_\perp f_{0e} = \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2} \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left(\varphi - 2 \frac{v_\parallel}{v_{\mathrm{the}}} \mathcal{A}\right) \left[\frac{1}{L_n} + \frac{1}{L_{T_e}} \left(\frac{v^2}{v_{\mathrm{the}}^2} - \frac{3}{2}\right)\right] f_{0e}. \tag{A 54}$$

A.5.2. *Electron collision operator*

We now wish to specify the form of the collision operator in (A 52). Given that our primary concern is not precise quantitative capture of collisional transport, we shall eschew the most general Landau collision operator in favour of something more analytically convenient, while still retaining the correct conservation properties, as well as capturing the effects of friction between electrons and ions. Namely, we adopt a modified version of the Dougherty (1964) operator:

$$\begin{aligned}\left(\frac{\partial \delta f_e}{\partial t}\right)_c = {} & \nu_e \left[\frac{1}{2} \frac{\partial}{\partial v_\parallel} \left(v_{\mathrm{the}}^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial v_\parallel} + 2 v_\parallel\right) + 2 \frac{\partial}{\partial v_\perp^2} v_\perp^2 \left(v_{\mathrm{the}}^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial v_\perp^2} + 1\right)\right] \delta f_e \\ & + \nu_e \left[\left(\frac{2 v_\parallel^2}{v_{\mathrm{the}}^2} - 1\right) + 2 \left(\frac{v_\perp^2}{v_{\mathrm{the}}^2} - 1\right)\right] \frac{\delta T_{\parallel e} + 2 \delta T_{\perp e}}{3 T_e} f_{0e} + 2 \nu_{ee} \frac{v_\parallel u_{\parallel e}}{v_{\mathrm{the}}^2} f_{0e},\end{aligned} \tag{A 55}$$

where

$$\frac{\delta T_{\parallel e}}{T_{0e}} = \frac{1}{n_{0e}} \int \mathrm{d}^3 \boldsymbol{v} \left(\frac{2 v_\parallel^2}{v_{\mathrm{the}}^2} - 1\right) \delta f_e, \quad \frac{\delta T_{\perp e}}{T_{0e}} = \frac{1}{n_{0e}} \int \mathrm{d}^3 \boldsymbol{v} \left(\frac{v_\perp^2}{v_{\mathrm{the}}^2} - 1\right) \delta f_e \tag{A 56}$$

are the parallel and perpendicular electron temperature perturbations, respectively. The terms in (A 55) involving $\delta T_{\parallel e}$ and $\delta T_{\perp e}$ are there to ensure that the operator conserves particle number and energy. It does not conserve momentum:

$$\frac{1}{n_{0e}} \int \mathrm{d}^3 \boldsymbol{v}\, v_\parallel \left(\frac{\partial \delta f_e}{\partial t}\right)_c = -\nu_{ei} u_{\parallel e}, \tag{A 57}$$

reflecting the effect of electrons experiencing friction against the motionless ion background. This collision operator is identical to that adopted in Mandell et al. (2018) (up

to velocity normalisations; see their appendix A), except we have neglected all electron FLR contributions, consistent with the ordering (A 22) and the resultant drift-kinetic approximation.

A.5.3. *Hermite-Laguerre expansion*

It will be useful to consider a 'fluid' description of the plasma, by expanding δf_e in an appropriate polynomial basis. It will prove convenient to use the Hermite-Laguerre moments of δf_e, defined by

$$g_{\ell,m}(\boldsymbol{r},t) = \frac{1}{n_{0e}} \int \mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{v}\, (-1)^\ell \frac{H_m(v_\parallel/v_{\mathrm{the}}) L_\ell(v_\perp^2/v_{\mathrm{the}}^2)}{\sqrt{2^m m!}}\, \delta f_e(\boldsymbol{r}, v_\parallel, v_\perp^2, t), \tag{A 58}$$

$$\delta f_e(\boldsymbol{r}, v_\parallel, v_\perp^2, t) = \sum_{\ell=0}^{\infty}\sum_{m=0}^{\infty} (-1)^\ell \frac{H_m(v_\parallel/v_{\mathrm{the}}) L_\ell(v_\perp^2/v_{\mathrm{the}}^2) f_{0e}}{\sqrt{2^m m!}}\, g_{\ell,m}(\boldsymbol{r},t), \tag{A 59}$$

where H_m are the Hermite polynomials

$$H_m(\hat{v}) = (-1)^m e^{\hat{v}^2} \frac{\mathrm{d}^m}{\mathrm{d}\hat{v}^m} e^{-\hat{v}^2}, \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int \mathrm{d}\hat{v}\, H_m(\hat{v}) H_{m'}(\hat{v}) e^{-\hat{v}^2} = 2^m m!\, \delta_{mm'}, \tag{A 60}$$

and L_ℓ are the Laguerre polynomials

$$L_\ell(\mu) = \frac{e^\mu}{\ell!} \frac{\mathrm{d}^\ell}{d\mu^\ell}(e^{-\mu}\mu^\ell), \quad \int \mathrm{d}\mu\, L_\ell(\mu) L_{\ell'}(\mu) e^{-\mu} = \delta_{\ell\ell'}. \tag{A 61}$$

The use of Hermite polynomials as a (parallel) velocity basis for gyrokinetics has seen much application in the slab-type geometry that we are considering in this paper (Smith 1997; Watanabe & Sugama 2004; Zocco & Schekochihin 2011; Zocco et al. 2015; Hatch et al. 2013; Loureiro et al. 2016), as they are orthogonal with respect to a (parallel) Maxwellian weight function, as in (A 60). The Laguerre polynomials are a convenient extension of this basis to perpendicular velocities, given that they are also orthogonal with respect to a (perpendicular) Maxwellian weight function, as in (A 61). Our choice of collision operator (A 55) was motivated by the fact that the Hermite-Laguerre basis functions are its eigenfunctions.

Applying the transformation (A 58) to (A 52) and making use of the recurrence relations

$$\hat{v} H_m = \frac{1}{2} H_{m+1} + m H_{m-1}, \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}H_m}{\mathrm{d}\hat{v}} = 2m H_{m-1}, \tag{A 62}$$

$$\mu L_\ell = (2\ell+1) L_\ell - (\ell+1) L_{\ell+1} - \ell L_{\ell-1}, \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}L_\ell}{\mathrm{d}\mu} = \frac{\mathrm{d}L_{\ell-1}}{\mathrm{d}\mu} - L_{\ell-1}, \tag{A 63}$$

we arrive at the following equation for the Hermite-Laguerre moments of δf_e:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}g_{\ell,m}}{\mathrm{d}t} + \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{\sqrt{2}} \nabla_\parallel (\sqrt{m+1}\, g_{\ell,m+1} + \sqrt{m}\, g_{\ell,m-1}) + \omega_{de}[g_{\ell,m}] - C[g_{\ell,m}] = I_{\ell,m}, \tag{A 64}$$

where, introducing the short-hand $\delta_{\ell',m'} = \delta_{\ell\ell'}\delta_{mm'}$, we define

$$C[g_{\ell,m}] = -\nu_e(m+2\ell)g_{\ell,m} + \nu_{ee}g_{0,1}\delta_{0,1} + \frac{\nu_e}{3}(\sqrt{2}g_{0,2}+2g_{1,0})(\sqrt{2}\delta_{0,2}+2\delta_{1,0}), \quad \text{(A 65)}$$

$$\omega_{de}[g_{\ell,m}] = \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_B}\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\Big[\sqrt{(m+1)(m+2)}g_{\ell,m+2} + (\ell+1)g_{\ell+1,m} + 2(m+\ell+1)g_{\ell,m} + \sqrt{m(m-1)}g_{\ell,m-2} + \ell g_{\ell-1,m}\Big], \quad \text{(A 66)}$$

$$I_{\ell,m} = -\frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial y}\left[\frac{\delta_{0,0}}{L_n} + \frac{1}{L_{T_e}}\left(\delta_{1,0}+\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\delta_{0,2}\right) - \frac{1}{L_B}\left(\sqrt{2}\delta_{0,2}+\delta_{1,0}+2\delta_{0,0}\right)\right] + \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{\sqrt{2}}\frac{\partial\mathcal{A}}{\partial y}\left[\frac{\delta_{0,1}}{L_n} + \frac{1}{L_{T_e}}\left(\delta_{0,1}+\delta_{1,1}+\sqrt{\frac{3}{2}}\delta_{0,3}\right)\right] + \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{\sqrt{2}}\left(\frac{2}{v_{\mathrm{the}}}\frac{\mathrm{d}\mathcal{A}}{\mathrm{d}t} + \frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial z}\right)\delta_{0,1}, \quad \text{(A 67)}$$

The second term in (A 64) is responsible for linear (parallel) phase-mixing in the Hermite moments m at a rate $k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}}$ (see Parker et al. 2016; Schekochihin et al. 2016; Adkins & Schekochihin 2018), while the magnetic-drift term $\omega_{de}[g_{\ell,m}]$ is responsible for coupling between both Hermite and Laguerre moments, adding another mechanism of parallel phase mixing as well as introducing perpendicular phase-mixing in ℓ. Note that the coupling to the perpendicular moment hierarchy only occurs in the presence of the magnetic drifts. The collision operator $C[g_{\ell,m}]$ is responsible for regulating fine structure in phase space by introducing a collisional cutoff for high m's and ℓ's. Lastly, $I_{\ell,m}$ represents the energy injection from equilibrium gradients and momentum injection from the parallel electric field.

A.5.4. *'Fluid' equations*

In general, (A 64) represents an infinite hierarchy of coupled moments through which the injected energy flows. However, it will be useful for our main discussion to separate a particular set of 'fluid' moments: the perturbations of density $\delta n_e/n_{0e} = g_{0,0}$,

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} + \nabla_\parallel u_{\parallel e} + \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_B}\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(2\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} - 2\varphi + \frac{\delta T_{\parallel e}}{T_{0e}} + \frac{\delta T_{\perp e}}{T_{0e}}\right) = -\frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_n}\frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial y}, \quad \text{(A 68)}$$

parallel velocity $u_{\parallel e}/v_{\mathrm{the}} = g_{0,1}/\sqrt{2}$,

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{u_{\parallel e}}{v_{\mathrm{the}}} + \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\nabla_\parallel\left(\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} + \frac{\delta T_{\parallel e}}{T_{0e}}\right) + \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_B}\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(4\frac{u_{\parallel e}}{v_{\mathrm{the}}} + \frac{\delta q_{\parallel e}+\delta q_{\perp e}}{n_{0e}T_{0e}v_{\mathrm{the}}}\right) + \nu_{ei}\frac{u_{\parallel e}}{v_{\mathrm{the}}} = \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\left(\frac{1}{L_n}+\frac{1}{L_{T_e}}\right)\frac{\partial\mathcal{A}}{\partial y} + \frac{\mathrm{d}\mathcal{A}}{\mathrm{d}t} + \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial z}, \quad \text{(A 69)}$$

parallel temperature $\delta T_{\parallel e}/T_{0e} = \sqrt{2}g_{0,2}$ [cf. the first equation in (A 56)],

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{\delta T_{\parallel e}}{T_{0e}} + v_{\mathrm{the}}\nabla_\parallel\left(\frac{\delta q_{\parallel e}}{n_{0e}T_{0e}v_{\mathrm{the}}} + 2\frac{u_{\parallel e}}{v_{\mathrm{the}}}\right) + \frac{4}{3}\nu_e\frac{\delta T_{\parallel e}-\delta T_{\perp e}}{T_{0e}} + \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_B}\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(2\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} - 2\varphi + 6\frac{\delta T_{\parallel e}}{T_{0e}} + 2\sqrt{6}g_{04} + \sqrt{2}g_{12}\right) = -\frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_{T_e}}\frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial y}, \quad \text{(A 70)}$$

perpendicular temperature $\delta T_{\perp e}/T_{0e} = g_{1,0}$ [cf. the second equation in (A 56)],

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{\delta T_{\perp e}}{T_{0e}} + v_{\mathrm{the}}\nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta q_{\perp e}}{n_{0e}T_{0e}v_{\mathrm{the}}} + \frac{2}{3}\nu_e\frac{\delta T_{\perp e} - \delta T_{\parallel e}}{T_{0e}} + \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_B}\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} - \varphi + 4\frac{\delta T_{\perp e}}{T_{0e}} + \sqrt{2}g_{12} + 2g_{20}\right) = -\frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_{T_e}}\frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y}, \tag{A 71}$$

parallel heat flux $\delta q_{\parallel e}/n_{0e}T_{0e}v_{\mathrm{the}} = \sqrt{3}g_{0,3}$,

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{\delta q_{\parallel e}}{n_{0e}T_{0e}v_{\mathrm{the}}} + v_{\mathrm{the}}\nabla_\parallel\left(\sqrt{2}g_{04} + \frac{3}{2}\frac{\delta T_{\parallel e}}{T_{0e}}\right) + 3\nu_e\frac{\delta q_{\parallel e}}{n_{0e}T_{0e}v_{\mathrm{the}}} + \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_B}\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(2\sqrt{15}g_{05} + 8\frac{\delta q_{\parallel e}}{n_{0e}T_{0e}v_{\mathrm{the}}} + 6\frac{u_{\parallel e}}{v_{\mathrm{the}}} + \sqrt{3}g_{13}\right) = \frac{3\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_{T_e}}\frac{\partial \mathcal{A}}{\partial y}, \tag{A 72}$$

and perpendicular heat flux $\delta q_{\perp e}/n_{0e}T_{0e}v_{\mathrm{the}} = g_{1,1}/\sqrt{2}$,

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{\delta q_{\perp e}}{n_{0e}T_{0e}v_{\mathrm{the}}} + v_{\mathrm{the}}\nabla_\parallel\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}g_{12} + \frac{1}{2}\frac{\delta T_{\perp e}}{T_{0e}}\right) + 3\nu_e\frac{\delta q_{\perp e}}{n_{0e}T_{0e}v_{\mathrm{the}}} + \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_B}\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\sqrt{3}g_{13} + 6\frac{\delta q_{\perp e}}{n_{0e}T_{0e}v_{\mathrm{the}}} + \sqrt{2}g_{21} + \frac{u_{\parallel e}}{v_{\mathrm{the}}}\right) = \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_{T_e}}\frac{\partial \mathcal{A}}{\partial y}. \tag{A 73}$$

Equations (A 68) and (A 69) are the standard density and parallel-momentum equations for electrons, including the effects of electron inertia, equilibrium gradients of density, temperature and magnetic field, and the non-isothermality of electrons. But for this last feature, they would have been closed equations, as without it, there is no coupling to the perturbations of temperature and heat flux.

A hybrid fluid-kinetic system consisting of (A 68), (A 69) and (A 52), with the kinetic equation (A 52) used to close the fluid ones by calculating the temperature and heat-flux moments, would be ideologically similar to the "Kinetic MHD" description of plasma dynamics (Kulsrud 1983).

A.6. *Collisional limit*

A.6.1. *Subsidiary collisional ordering*

We now consider the collisional limit of our system of equations (A 68)-(A 73), in which ν_{ee} and ν_{ei} are the dominant frequencies, viz., $\nu_{ei} \sim \nu_{ee} \gg \omega$. Given that we wish to retain kinetic Alfvén waves, drift waves, perpendicular advection by both magnetic drifts and $\boldsymbol{E}\times\boldsymbol{B}$ flows, as well as finite heat conduction and resistivity, we postulate, analogously to (A 8):

$$\nu_{ee} \sim \nu_{ei} \gg \omega \sim \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}} \sim \omega_{*s} \sim \omega_{ds} \sim k_\perp v_E \sim (k_\perp d_e)^2\nu_{ei} \sim \kappa k_\parallel^2, \tag{A 74}$$

where $\kappa \sim v_{\mathrm{the}}^2/\nu_e$ is the electron thermal diffusivity. The parallel streaming rate $k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}}$ is no longer the relevant parallel frequency; the new ordering can be worked out by following the same logic as in appendix A.2 but replacing $k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}}$ with the parallel conduction rate.

Namely, instead of (A 11), we have

$$\kappa k_\parallel^2 \sim \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}} \quad \Rightarrow \quad k_\perp d_e \sim k_\parallel \lambda_e, \tag{A 75}$$

where λ_e is once again the electron mean free path. The same relation guarantees $\kappa k_\parallel^2 \sim (k_\perp d_e)^2\nu_{ei}$. Ordering $\kappa k_\parallel^2$ with respect to the drift frequencies gives us, with the aid of

(A 75),

$$\kappa k_\parallel^2 \sim \omega_{*s} \sim \omega_{ds} \sim k_\perp \rho_e \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{L} \sim \sqrt{\beta_e} k_\parallel \lambda_e \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{L} \quad \Rightarrow \quad k_\parallel L \sim \sqrt{\beta_e}, \tag{A 76}$$

so (A 13) survives unscathed. Combining (A 76) with (A 75) gives us

$$k_\perp d_e \sim k_\parallel \lambda_e \sim \sqrt{\beta_e} \frac{\lambda_e}{L} \equiv \chi^{-1}, \tag{A 77}$$

i.e., the perpendicular wavelengths must be ordered comparable to the flux-freezing scale anticipated in (2.30) — the collisional analogue of what was $k_\perp d_e \sim 1$ in the collisionless case [see (A 11)].

To obtain the ordering of the fluctuation amplitudes, we let, analogously to (A 15), and using (A 75) and (A 76),

$$\kappa k_\parallel^2 \sim k_\perp v_E \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{v_E}{v_{\mathrm{the}}} \sim \frac{k_\parallel}{k_\perp} k_\parallel \lambda_e \sim \epsilon \sqrt{\beta_e}. \tag{A 78}$$

Knowing this and noting that (A 77) implies

$$k_\perp \rho_e \sim \chi^{-1} \sqrt{\beta_e}, \tag{A 79}$$

we find, by the same logic as (A 16)-(A 19), the ordering of the frequencies

$$\frac{\omega}{\Omega_e} \sim k_\perp \rho_e \, \epsilon \sqrt{\beta_e} \sim \chi^{-1} \epsilon \beta_e, \quad \frac{\omega}{\Omega_i} \sim \chi^{-1} \epsilon, \tag{A 80}$$

and of the fluctuation amplitudes

$$\frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}} \sim \frac{\delta T_i}{T_{0i}} \sim \frac{\delta n_i}{n_{0i}} = \frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} \sim \frac{e\varphi}{T_{0e}} \sim \chi \epsilon, \quad \frac{\delta \boldsymbol{B}_\perp}{B_0} \sim \chi \epsilon \sqrt{\beta_e}. \tag{A 81}$$

To summarise, (A 77), (A 80) and (A 81) represent once again an ordering of lengthscales, frequencies, and amplitudes with respect to ϵ and β_e, but now also to the subsidiary expansion parameter χ^{-1} — that this parameter should be small follows straightforwardly from, e.g., $\nu_{ei} \gg (k_\perp d_e)\nu_{ei}$. Thus, the formal heirarchy of our expansions is now

$$\epsilon \ll \sqrt{\beta_e} \ll \chi^{-1} \ll 1, \tag{A 82}$$

with all other dimensionless parameters being treated as finite.

A.6.2. *Collisional limit of low-beta equations*

We begin by considering the equations for the temperature perturbations (A 70) and (A 71), in which the terms responsible for collisional temperature isotropisation are now dominant: to leading order in χ^{-1},

$$\nu_e \frac{\delta T_{\parallel e} - \delta T_{\perp e}}{T_{0e}} = 0 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{\delta T_{\parallel e}}{T_{0e}} = \frac{\delta T_{\perp e}}{T_{0e}} \equiv \frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}}, \tag{A 83}$$

so we no longer need to distinguish between the parallel and perpendicular temperature perturbations. We then obtain the equation for δT_e by adding (1/2)(A 70)+(A 71):

$$\frac{3}{2} \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t} \frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}} + \nabla_\parallel \left(\frac{\frac{1}{2}\delta q_{\parallel e} + \delta q_{\perp e}}{n_{0e} T_{0e}} + u_{\parallel e} \right) + \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{L_B} \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left(\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} - \varphi + \frac{7}{2} \frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}} \right) = -\frac{3}{2} \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2 L_{T_e}} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y}. \tag{A 84}$$

We have neglected the higher-order moments ($g_{0,4}$, $g_{1,2}$, and $g_{2,0}$) in (A 70) and (A 71) because, from the balance of the collision and parallel streaming (or magnetic drift) terms

in (A 64), they are small in χ^{-1}:

$$g_{\ell,m+1} \sim \chi^{-1} g_{\ell,m}, \quad g_{\ell+1,m} \sim \chi^{-2} g_{\ell,m}. \tag{A 85}$$

The parallel and perpendicular heat fluxes can be calculated from (A 72) and (A 73), where the collisional terms are again dominant and the higher-order moments (g_{05}, g_{13}, and g_{21}) are negligible by (A 85), viz.,

$$\frac{\delta q_{\parallel e}}{n_{0e} T_{0e}} = 3 \frac{\delta q_{\perp e}}{n_{0e} T_{0e}} = -\frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}^2}{2\nu_e} \left(\nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}} - \frac{\rho_e}{L_{T_e}} \frac{\partial \mathcal{A}}{\partial y} \right). \tag{A 86}$$

The combined heat flux that appears in (A 84) is, therefore,

$$\frac{\delta q_e}{n_{0e} T_{0e}} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}\delta q_{\parallel e} + \delta q_{\perp e}}{n_{0e} T_{0e}} = -\frac{3}{2} \kappa \nabla_\parallel \log T_e, \tag{A 87}$$

where we have introduced the parallel derivative of the total temperature $\nabla_\parallel \log T_e$, as in (2.18) and $\kappa = 5 v_{\mathrm{the}}^2 / 18 \nu_e$.

The density equation (A 68) keeps all of its terms under the collisional ordering, whereas in the parallel-velocity equation (A 69), the electron-inertia and magnetic-drift terms are all small by a factor of χ^{-2}, and so can be neglected. Assembling all this together, we obtain the following system of equations

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t} \frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} + \nabla_\parallel u_{\parallel e} + \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{L_B} \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left(\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} - \varphi + \frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}} \right) = -\frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2 L_n} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y}, \tag{A 88}$$

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\mathcal{A}}{\mathrm{d}t} + \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z} = \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2} \nabla_\parallel \left(\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} + \frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}} \right) - \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2} \left(\frac{1}{L_n} + \frac{1}{L_{T_e}} \right) \frac{\partial \mathcal{A}}{\partial y} + \nu_{ei} d_e^2 \nabla_\perp^2 \mathcal{A}, \tag{A 89}$$

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t} \frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}} - \kappa \nabla_\parallel^2 \log T_e + \frac{2}{3} \nabla_\parallel u_{\parallel e} + \frac{2}{3} \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{L_B} \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left(\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} - \varphi + \frac{7}{2} \frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}} \right) = -\frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2 L_{T_e}} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y}, \tag{A 90}$$

with φ and $\mathcal{A}$ still satisfying (A 42) and (A 41), respectively. The ion gyrokinetic equation (A 40) is unchanged by this ordering because ion-ion and ion-electron collisions were already neglected in the low-beta ordering [see (A 38)].

A consequence of the collisional ordering — evident from (A 89) — is that electron inertia has been neglected, as we are considering perpendicular scales smaller than the electron inertial scale d_e [cf. (A 77)]. However, as we demonstrate in sections 3 and 4, these equations support 'collisional' analogues of the instabilities found in the full kinetic system, making them a useful (more analytically tractable) model for illustrating the underlying physical mechanisms of these instabilities without the (kinetic) technical detail. Some readers may be concerned about the fact that we have used a model collision operator (A 55) in the derivation of (A 88)-(A 90), as the velocity dependence of the collision frequency when using the Landau collision operator could lead to additional terms that have not been captured in our analysis. While this may be true, none of the (collisional) physics that we discuss throughout this paper relies on the exact details of the collision operator.

A.7. *Strongly driven limit*

Finally, we would like to make a further step to simplify the equations derived in appendix A.5.4 and their collisional counterparts (A 88)-(A 90). This consists of adopting the strongly driven limit introduced in (A 47) and (A 48). As already explained at the end of appendix A.4, all remaining ion physics in this limit is contained in the

closure (A 42) without the g_i contribution. In the equations for the fluid moments (A 68)-(A 71) and (A 88)-(A 90), this limit allows one to drop some magnetic-drift terms that never contribute in a qualitatively important way.

Namely, consider (A 68). Since $L_n \sim L_B$, $\omega_{de} \ll \omega$, and $\varphi \sim \delta n_e/n_{0e}$, we can always reduce it to

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} + \nabla_\parallel u_{\parallel e} + \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_B}\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{\delta T_{\parallel e}}{T_{0e}} + \frac{\delta T_{\perp e}}{T_{0e}}\right) = 0. \tag{A 91}$$

This is (2.20), the first equation of our minimalist collisionless system, or (2.24) in the collisional case. The surviving magnetic-drift term provides the feedback for the curvature-mediated instabilities that are the focus of section 3.3 and much of section 4. Clearly, it can only be non-negligible if the temperature perturbations

$$\frac{\delta T_{\parallel e}}{T_{0e}} \sim \frac{\delta T_{\perp e}}{T_{0e}} \sim \frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}} \sim \frac{\omega}{\omega_{de}}\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} \tag{A 92}$$

are large compared to the density ones, which they will be, in some subsidiary limits (when $\omega \ll \omega_{*e}$). If they are not, the magnetic-drift term in (A 91) is as small as the terms that we have already neglected and so must also be dropped, but the important point is that the neglected terms are never large enough to need retaining.

By a similar argument, if $L_n \sim L_B$ and $\omega \gg \omega_{de}$, the terms containing L_B and L_n can all be dropped from (A 89) and (A 90), giving us (2.25) and (2.26), the two remaining equations in our minimalist collisional system. In the collisionless case, (2.21)-(2.23) are obtained from (A 69)-(A 71) in a similar way, but one must stipulate also $\omega_{de} \ll k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}}$ and assume that none of the Hermite-Laguerre moments involved can be much larger than $\delta T_{\parallel e}/T_{0e}$ or $\delta T_{\perp e}/T_{0e}$.

We reiterate that the strongly driven limit is not formally an ordering — in the sense that some of the terms that are retained can, in certain meaningful limits, turn out to be as small as those terms that have been neglected — but the latter are negligible always, and so the remaining equations are always no worse off for not having them. Cautious readers may be reassured by the fact that all of the instabilities considered in sections 3 and 4 are derived in a limit in which this is a valid approximation.

Given that throughout the majority of this paper we will be concerned with the dynamics arising from the electron temperature gradient L_{T_e}, we shall henceforth adopt the notation $L_T = L_{T_e}$, apart from where there is possible ambiguity about which temperature gradient is being referred to, such as in appendix B.

Appendix B. Conservation laws

In this appendix, we derive the free energy associated with our low-beta equations (A 40) and (A 52) [or, equivalently, the hierarchy of moments (A 64)].

B.1. *Free energy*

Plasma systems containing small perturbations around a Maxwellian equilibrium nonlinearly conserve free energy, defined as

$$W = U - \sum_s T_{0s}\delta S_s, \quad U = \int \frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V}\frac{|\delta\boldsymbol{B}|^2}{8\pi}, \quad -\delta S_s = \int \frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V}\int \mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{v}\,\frac{\delta f_s^2}{2f_{0s}}, \tag{B 1}$$

where δS_s is the entropy of the perturbed distribution function of species s (see Schekochihin et al. 2008, 2009 and references therein), and $V = L_x L_y L_\parallel$ is the volume of the system.

Given the ordering of the parallel magnetic field perturbations (A 20), the internal energy consists only of the perpendicular magnetic field perturbations

$$U = \int \frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V} \frac{|\delta \boldsymbol{B}_\perp|^2}{8\pi} = n_{0e} T_{0e} \int \frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V} \left| d_e \boldsymbol{\nabla}_\perp \mathcal{A} \right|^2 . \tag{B 2}$$

We now consider the contributions of each of the kinetic species to the free energy. Noting that the Hermite-Laguerre basis (A 58)-(A 59) has a Parseval theorem, we may write

$$-T_{0e} \delta S_e = n_{0e} T_{0e} \int \frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V} \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\ell=0}^{\infty} \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} g_{\ell,m}^2 . \tag{B 3}$$

Recalling, from (A 25) and (A 39), that

$$\delta f_i = \frac{Z}{\tau} \left(\langle \varphi \rangle_{\boldsymbol{R}_i} - \varphi \right) f_{0i} + g_i , \tag{B 4}$$

we can express the ion contribution to the entropy as

$$-T_{0i} \delta S_i = T_{0i} \int \frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V} \int \mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{v} \, \frac{\langle \delta f_i^2 \rangle_{\boldsymbol{r}}}{2 f_{0i}} = n_{0e} T_{0e} \int \frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V} \frac{\varphi \bar{\tau}^{-1} \varphi}{2} + T_{0i} \int \frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V} \int \mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{v} \, \frac{\langle g_i^2 \rangle_{\boldsymbol{r}}}{2 f_{0i}} . \tag{B 5}$$

Here the operator $\bar{\tau}$, which contains only even powers of $\nabla_\perp$ [see (A 43)], is understood to act on both sides of itself, with the powers of $\nabla_\perp$ distributed evenly.

Putting (B 3) and (B 5) together, we can write the overall free energy of the system as

$$\frac{W}{n_{0e} T_{0e}} = \frac{W_0}{n_{0e} T_{0e}} + \frac{\tau}{Z n_{0i}} \int \frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V} \int \mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{v} \, \frac{\langle g_i^2 \rangle_{\boldsymbol{r}}}{2 f_{0i}} , \tag{B 6}$$

where W_0 is the free energy of the system for $g_i = 0$:

$$\frac{W_0}{n_{0e} T_{0e}} = \int \frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V} \left(\frac{\varphi \bar{\tau}^{-1} \varphi}{2} + \left| d_e \boldsymbol{\nabla}_\perp \mathcal{A} \right|^2 + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\ell=0}^{\infty} \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} g_{\ell,m}^2 \right) . \tag{B 7}$$

As expected, this free energy is a sum of the quadratic norms of the electromagnetic fields and the Hermite-Laguerre moments $g_{\ell,m}$ of the electron distrubution function δf_e.

In the collisional limit, we do not need to retain all of the latter contributions to (B 7), because, according to (A 85), higher-order moments are small in the collisional expansion. To leading order in χ^{-1}, we find

$$\frac{W_0}{n_{0e} T_{0e}} = \int \frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V} \left(\frac{\varphi \bar{\tau}^{-1} \varphi}{2} + \left| d_e \boldsymbol{\nabla}_\perp \mathcal{A} \right|^2 + \frac{1}{2} \frac{\delta n_e^2}{n_{0e}^2} + \frac{3}{4} \frac{\delta T_e^2}{T_{0e}^2} \right) . \tag{B 8}$$

This is (6.2).

B.2. *Free-energy budget*

Let us now work out the time derivative of the free energy. To calculate the time derivative of the last term in (B 7), we multiply (A 64) by $g_{\ell,m}$ and sum over ℓ and m. Neither the parallel-streaming nor the magnetic-drift terms in (A 64) make any contribution, viz.,

$$\sum_{\ell=0}^{\infty} \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \int \frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V} \, g_{\ell,m} \left[\frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{\sqrt{2}} \nabla_\parallel \left(\sqrt{m+1} \, g_{\ell,m+1} + \sqrt{m} \, g_{\ell,m-1} \right) + \omega_{de} [g_{\ell,m}] \right] = 0 , \tag{B 9}$$

because pairwise terms of the form

$$g_{\ell,m} \nabla_\parallel g_{\ell,m'} + g_{\ell,m'} \nabla_\parallel g_{\ell,m} , \quad g_{\ell,m} \frac{\partial}{\partial y} g_{\ell,m'} + g_{\ell,m'} \frac{\partial}{\partial y} g_{\ell,m} , \tag{B 10}$$

vanish identically when integrated over all space. The contribution from the collision term in (A 64) is

$$\begin{aligned} D_e &= -\sum_{\ell=0}^{\infty}\sum_{m=0}^{\infty}\int\frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V}\, g_{\ell,m}C[g_{\ell,m}] \\ &= 2\nu_{ei}\int\frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V}\,\left|d_e^2\nabla_\perp^2\mathcal{A}\right|^2+\nu_e\int\frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V}\left[\frac{2}{3}\left(\frac{\delta T_{\parallel e}-\delta T_{\perp e}}{T_{0e}}\right)^2\right. \\ &\quad\left.+\sum_{m=3}^{\infty}m g_{0,m}^2+\sum_{m=1}^{\infty}(m+2)g_{1,m}^2+\sum_{\ell=2}^{\infty}\sum_{m=0}^{\infty}(m+2\ell)g_{\ell,m}^2\right]\geqslant 0, \end{aligned} \tag{B 11}$$

where we have used the fact that

$$2g_{0,2}^2+2g_{1,0}^2-\frac{1}{3}\left(\sqrt{2}g_{0,2}+2g_{1,0}\right)^2=\frac{2}{3}\left(\frac{\delta T_{\parallel e}-\delta T_{\perp e}}{T_{0e}}\right)^2 \tag{B 12}$$

to simplify the temperature terms in (A 65). The contribution from the injection term on the right-hand side of (A 64) can be written as follows, after integrating by parts and using (A 68),

$$\sum_{\ell=0}^{\infty}\sum_{m=0}^{\infty}\int\frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V}\, g_{\ell,m}I_{\ell,m}=\varepsilon_e+\int\frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V}\left(\varphi\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}}-\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\left|d_e\boldsymbol{\nabla}_\perp\mathcal{A}\right|^2\right), \tag{B 13}$$

where the energy injection due to the electron density and temperature gradients is:

$$\varepsilon_e=\frac{1}{L_n}\int\frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V}\,\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}}v_{Ex}+\frac{1}{L_{T_e}}\int\frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V}\left[\left(\frac{1}{2}\frac{\delta T_{\parallel e}}{T_{0e}}+\frac{\delta T_{\perp e}}{T_{0e}}\right)v_{Ex}+\frac{\frac{1}{2}\delta q_{\parallel e}+\delta q_{\perp e}}{n_{0e}T_{0e}}\frac{\delta B_x}{B_0}\right]. \tag{B 14}$$

This is the first expression in (6.4), with v_{Ex} and $\delta B_x/B_0$ defined in (6.5). We recognise the terms proportional to v_{Ex} as the transport of density and temperature perturbations by the $\boldsymbol{E}\times\boldsymbol{B}$ flow, while the terms proportional to $\delta B_x/B_0$ are the fluxes of temperature along the perturbed field lines. Note that (B 13) contains a contribution equal to the time derivative of the second term in (B 7) (the magnetic energy), which we transfer to the left-hand side of our emerging free-energy budget.

We now turn to the first term in (B 7). Using (A 40) and (A 42), its time derivative is

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\int\frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V}\,\frac{\varphi\bar{\tau}^{-1}\varphi}{2}=-\int\frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V}\,\varphi\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}}+D_{\mathrm{x}}, \tag{B 15}$$

where a term has arisen that represents energy exchange between electrons and ions due to equilibrium magnetic field gradients:

$$D_{\mathrm{x}}=-\frac{1}{n_{0i}}\int\frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V}\int\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{v}\,\varphi\,\boldsymbol{v}_{di}\cdot\nabla_\perp\left\langle g_i+\frac{Z}{\tau}\left\langle\varphi\right\rangle_{\boldsymbol{R}_i}f_{0i}\right\rangle_{\boldsymbol{r}}. \tag{B 16}$$

If we had retained ion collisions in (A 40), a collisional energy-exchange term would also have had to be included in (B 15).

Assembling (B 11), (B 13) and (B 15), we find

$$\frac{1}{n_{0e}T_{0e}}\frac{\mathrm{d}W_0}{\mathrm{d}t}=\varepsilon_e-D_e+D_{\mathrm{x}}. \tag{B 17}$$

In the collisional limit, the expressions for D_e and ε_e are significantly simplified. Since, in this limit, $\delta T_{\parallel e}=\delta T_{\perp e}=\delta T_e$, the first term in the square brackets in (B 11) vanishes.

Then, recalling the definition of the collisional heat flux (2.17) and neglecting terms of order $\chi^{-2}(\delta q_e/n_{0e}T_{0e}v_{\mathrm{the}})^2$ and higher, which are small by (A 85), we find that (B 11) becomes

$$D_e = 2\nu_{ei}\int \frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V}\,\left|d_e^2\nabla_\perp^2\mathcal{A}\right|^2 + \frac{12}{5}\nu_e\int\frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V}\,\left(\frac{\delta q_e}{n_{0e}T_{0e}v_{\mathrm{the}}}\right)^2. \tag{B 18}$$

The expression for the collisional energy injection follows similarly from (B 14):

$$\varepsilon_e = \frac{1}{L_n}\int\frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V}\,\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}}v_{Ex} + \frac{1}{L_{T_e}}\int\frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V}\,\left(\frac{3}{2}\frac{\delta T_e}{T_{0e}}v_{Ex} + \frac{\delta q_e}{n_{0e}T_{0e}}\frac{\delta B_x}{B_0}\right). \tag{B 19}$$

This is the second expression in (6.4). Naturally, both (B 18) and (B 19) can also be obtained by direct calculation from (B 8) using the collisional equations (A 88)-(A 90).

Finally, to calculate the g_i contribution to (B 6), we multiply the ion gyrokinetic equation (A 40) by g_i/f_{0i} and integrate over the entire phase space. After some manipulations, we obtain

$$\frac{\tau}{Zn_{0i}}\int\frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V}\int\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{v}\,\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{\langle g_i^2\rangle_{\boldsymbol{r}}}{2f_{0i}} = \varepsilon_i - D_{\mathrm{x}}, \tag{B 20}$$

where D_{x} is as defined in (B 16), and the energy injection due to ion equilibrium gradients is

$$\varepsilon_i = -\frac{\rho_i v_{\mathrm{th}i}}{2n_{0i}}\int\frac{\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{r}}{V}\int\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{v}\left[\frac{1}{L_n} + \frac{1}{L_{T_i}}\left(\frac{v^2}{v_{\mathrm{th}i}^2} - \frac{3}{2}\right)\right]\left\langle\frac{\partial\langle\varphi\rangle_{\boldsymbol{R}_i}}{\partial Y_i}g_i\right\rangle_{\boldsymbol{r}}. \tag{B 21}$$

Combining this result with (B 17), we arrive at

$$\frac{1}{n_{0e}T_{0e}}\frac{\mathrm{d}W}{\mathrm{d}t} = \varepsilon_i + \varepsilon_e - D_e. \tag{B 22}$$

In the absence of any ion equilibrium gradients, all of the energy injection is due to the equilibrium electron gradients. Then (B 22) becomes (6.3).

Appendix C. Magnetic-flux conservation

The conservation of magnetic flux is guaranteed if there exists some effective velocity field $\boldsymbol{u}_{\mathrm{eff}}$ such that material loops moving with this velocity always enclose the same amount of magnetic flux. Should such a $\boldsymbol{u}_{\mathrm{eff}}$ exist, then it also preserves magnetic field lines and their topology (Newcomb 1958). Following Cowley (1985), we consider

$$\boldsymbol{u}_{\mathrm{eff}} = \frac{c}{B}(\boldsymbol{E} - \nabla\Phi)\times\boldsymbol{b}, \tag{C 1}$$

where $\boldsymbol{B}$ is the total magnetic field, $B = |\boldsymbol{B}|$ and $\boldsymbol{b} = \boldsymbol{B}/B$ are its magnitude and direction, respectively, and Φ is some single-valued scalar function. Physically, (C 1) can be interpreted as the $\boldsymbol{E}\times\boldsymbol{B}$ flow resulting from an effective electric field $\boldsymbol{E} - \nabla\Phi$. It can then be shown by direct substitution that the electric field satisfies

$$\boldsymbol{E} + \frac{\boldsymbol{u}_{\mathrm{eff}}\times\boldsymbol{B}}{c} = \nabla\Phi + (E_\parallel - \nabla_\parallel\Phi)\boldsymbol{b}, \tag{C 2}$$

where $E_\parallel = \boldsymbol{b}\cdot\boldsymbol{E}$, $\nabla_\parallel = \boldsymbol{b}\cdot\nabla$. Faraday's law can then be written as

$$\frac{\partial\boldsymbol{B}}{\partial t} = -c\nabla\times\boldsymbol{E} = \nabla\times(\boldsymbol{u}_{\mathrm{eff}}\times\boldsymbol{B}) - c\nabla\times\left[(E_\parallel - \nabla_\parallel\Phi)\boldsymbol{b}\right]. \tag{C 3}$$

If we recognise $\boldsymbol{u}_{\rm eff}$ as the flux- and field-line-preserving velocity, then, following the standard proof of flux conservation (reproduced in numerous MHD textbooks), we find (see, e.g., Eyink & Aluie 2006)

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\int_{S(t)}\boldsymbol{B}\cdot\mathrm{d}\boldsymbol{S}=-c\oint_{\partial S(t)}(E_\parallel-\nabla_\parallel\Phi)\boldsymbol{b}\cdot\mathrm{d}\boldsymbol{\ell}, \tag{C 4}$$

where $S(t)$ is the surface advected by the velocity $\boldsymbol{u}_{\rm eff}$, and $\partial S(t)$ its boundary. This implies that the conservation of magnetic flux is broken only by the non-zero parallel projection of the effective electric field that gives rise to $\boldsymbol{u}_{\rm eff}$, i.e., $E_\parallel-\nabla_\parallel\Phi$, meaning that we must look to parallel force balance to determine whether or not the magnetic flux is conserved.

In our system of equations, this is given by (A 69), which, recalling the definition of $E_\parallel$ (A 53) and parallel Ampère's law (A 41), can be written as

$$E_\parallel-\nabla_\parallel\Phi=-\frac{\rho_e B_0}{c}\left[\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{u_{\parallel e}}{v_{\mathrm{the}}}+\eta\nabla_\perp^2\mathcal{A}+\frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_B}\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(4\frac{u_{\parallel e}}{v_{\mathrm{the}}}+\frac{\delta q_{\parallel e}+\delta q_{\perp e}}{n_{0e}T_{0e}v_{\mathrm{the}}}\right)\right], \tag{C 5}$$

where we have defined the Ohmic resitivity $\eta=\nu_{ei}d_e^2$, and identified Φ to be the 'potential' associated with the total parallel pressure, viz.,

$$-\frac{e}{T_{0e}}\nabla_\parallel\Phi=\frac{1}{n_{0e}T_{0e}}\nabla_\parallel p_{\parallel e}=\nabla_\parallel\left(\frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}}+\frac{\delta T_{\parallel e}}{T_{0e}}\right)-\left(\frac{\rho_e}{L_n}+\frac{\rho_e}{L_{T_e}}\right)\frac{\partial\mathcal{A}}{\partial y}, \tag{C 6}$$

where $p_{\parallel e}=n_eT_{\parallel e}$, $n_e=n_{0e}+\delta n_e$, and $T_{\parallel e}=T_{0e}+\delta T_{\parallel e}$ are the total parallel pressure, density, and parallel temperature, respectively. It is clear that the conservation of magnetic flux is broken by the terms on the right-hand side of (C 5); namely, from left to right, finite electron inertia, finite resistivity and magnetic drifts.

In the collisionless limit, $\eta\to0$, allowing us to neglect the resistive term. Below the flux-freezing scale (2.28), $k_\perp d_e\ll1$, the remaining terms on the right-hand side are negligible in comparison to those on the left [the magnetic drifts also vanishing in the strongly driven limit, cf. (2.21)], meaning that, on electromagnetic scales, the magnetic field becomes frozen into the effective velocity

$$\boldsymbol{u}_{\rm eff}=\frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\boldsymbol{b}_0\times\nabla\left(\varphi+\frac{e\Phi}{T_{0e}}\right)=\boldsymbol{v}_E-\frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\frac{\boldsymbol{b}_0\times\nabla p_{\parallel e}}{n_{0e}T_{0e}}, \tag{C 7}$$

where $\boldsymbol{v}_E$ is defined in (2.7), and we have evaluated (C 1) to leading order in the gyrokinetic expansion and used (C 6). This is (2.31).

In the collisional limit, we retain only finite resitivity on the right-hand side of (C 5) [cf. (A 89)], while (C 6) remains valid under the replacement $\delta T_{\parallel e}\to\delta T_e$. Below the flux-freezing scale (2.30), the resistive term can also be ignored, and the magnetic field once again becomes frozen into (C 7).

Appendix D. Collisionless linear theory

We begin with our field equations, namely, quasineutrality (A 42) [with $g_i=0$; see (A 47) and what follows it] and parallel Ampère's law (A 41):

$$\frac{\delta\tilde{n}_e}{n_{0e}}=\frac{1}{n_{0e}}\int\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{v}\,\delta\tilde{f}_e=\tilde{g}_{0,0}=-\bar{\tau}^{-1}\tilde{\varphi}, \tag{D 1}$$

$$\frac{\tilde{u}_{\parallel e}}{v_{\mathrm{the}}}=\frac{1}{n_{0e}}\int\mathrm{d}^3\boldsymbol{v}\,\frac{v_\parallel}{v_{\mathrm{the}}}\delta\tilde{f}_e=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\tilde{g}_{0,1}=-(k_\perp d_e)^2\tilde{\mathcal{A}}, \tag{D 2}$$

where tildes indicate the Fourier components of the fields, and we have expressed the perturbations of the electron density and parallel velocity in terms of the Hermite-Laguerre moments $\tilde{g}_{\ell,m}$ of $\delta\tilde{f}_e$, defined in (A 58). To calculate these moments, we linearise and Fourier-transform the electron kinetic equation (A 52). Neglecting collisions and normalising all frequencies to the parallel streaming rate, viz.,

$$\zeta = \frac{\omega}{|k_\parallel| v_{\mathrm{the}}}, \quad \zeta_* = \frac{\omega_{*e}}{|k_\parallel| v_{\mathrm{the}}}, \quad \zeta_d = \frac{\omega_{de}}{|k_\parallel| v_{\mathrm{the}}}, \tag{D 3}$$

with ω_{*e} and ω_{de} defined in (A 9), (A 52) can be written as

$$\begin{aligned}
&\left[-\zeta + \frac{k_\parallel}{|k_\parallel|}\frac{v_\parallel}{v_{\mathrm{the}}} + \zeta_d\left(\frac{2v_\parallel^2}{v_{\mathrm{the}}^2} + \frac{v_\perp^2}{v_{\mathrm{the}}^2}\right)\right]\frac{\delta\tilde{f}_e}{f_{0e}} \\
&= \left[-\zeta + \frac{k_\parallel}{|k_\parallel|}\frac{v_\parallel}{v_{\mathrm{the}}} + \zeta_d\left(\frac{2v_\parallel^2}{v_{\mathrm{the}}^2} + \frac{v_\perp^2}{v_{\mathrm{the}}^2}\right)\right]\tilde{\varphi} + \left[\zeta - \zeta_*\left(\frac{1}{\eta_e} + \frac{v^2}{v_{\mathrm{the}}^2} - \frac{3}{2}\right)\right]\left(\tilde{\varphi} - \frac{2v_\parallel}{v_{\mathrm{the}}}\tilde{\mathcal{A}}\right),
\end{aligned} \tag{D 4}$$

where $\eta_e = L_n/L_T$. Introducing the dimensionless velocity variables

$$\hat{v} = \frac{k_\parallel}{|k_\parallel|}\frac{v_\parallel}{v_{\mathrm{the}}}, \quad \mu = \frac{v_\perp^2}{v_{\mathrm{the}}^2}, \tag{D 5}$$

we can write the Hermite-Laguerre moments as follows:

$$\tilde{g}_{\ell,m} = \left(\frac{k_\parallel}{|k_\parallel|}\right)^m \left(M_{\ell,m}\tilde{\varphi} - N_{\ell,m}\frac{k_\parallel}{|k_\parallel|}\tilde{\mathcal{A}}\right) + \tilde{\varphi}\,\delta_{0,0}, \tag{D 6}$$

where the coefficient-matrix elements are

$$M_{\ell,m} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\mathrm{d}\hat{v}\,e^{-\hat{v}^2}\int_0^\infty \mathrm{d}\mu\,e^{-\mu}(-1)^\ell \frac{H_m(\hat{v})L_\ell(\mu)}{\sqrt{2^m m!}}\frac{\zeta - \zeta_*\left(\eta_e^{-1} + \hat{v}^2 + \mu - \frac{3}{2}\right)}{\hat{v} - \zeta + \zeta_d(2\hat{v}^2 + \mu)}, \tag{D 7}$$

$$N_{\ell,m} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\mathrm{d}\hat{v}\,e^{-\hat{v}^2}\int_0^\infty \mathrm{d}\mu\,e^{-\mu}(-1)^\ell \frac{H_m(\hat{v})L_\ell(\mu)}{\sqrt{2^m m!}}2\hat{v}\frac{\zeta - \zeta_*\left(\eta_e^{-1} + \hat{v}^2 + \mu - \frac{3}{2}\right)}{\hat{v} - \zeta + \zeta_d(2\hat{v}^2 + \mu)}. \tag{D 8}$$

Using (D 6) in (D 1) and (D 2), and combining the resultant expressions, we find, after some algebra, the dispersion relation:

$$\left(1 + \frac{1}{\bar{\tau}} + M_{0,0}\right)\left(k_\perp^2 d_e^2 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}N_{0,1}\right) + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}M_{0,1}N_{0,0} = 0. \tag{D 9}$$

As we shall shortly demonstrate by recovering some familiar limits, this is the ETG dispersion relation (Liu 1971; Lee et al. 1987) coupled to the KAW one, and including the effects of magnetic drifts.

D.1. *Evaluation of coefficient-matrix elements*

In its form (D 9), our dispersion relation is not particularly amenable to analytical solution, owing to the complexity of the coefficient-matrix elements (D 7) and (D 8). We devote this section to an approximate evaluation of these coefficients in order to express (D 9) in terms of known functions; readers interested in only the outcome of this procedure can skip ahead to (D 23)

Following Biglari et al. (1989), we write the coefficient-matrix elements appearing

in (D 9) as follows:

$$M_{0,0} = \lim_{a,b\to 1}\left[\zeta - \zeta_*\left(\frac{1}{\eta_e} - \partial_a - \partial_b - \frac{3}{2}\right)\right] I_{a,b} \tag{D 10}$$

$$N_{0,0} = \sqrt{2}M_{0,1} = \lim_{a,b\to 1} 2\left[\zeta - \zeta_*\left(\frac{1}{\eta_e} - \partial_a - \partial_b - \frac{3}{2}\right)\right] J_{a,b} \tag{D 11}$$

$$N_{0,1} = \lim_{a,b\to 1} -2\sqrt{2}\left[\zeta - \zeta_*\left(\frac{1}{\eta_e} - \partial_a - \partial_b - \frac{3}{2}\right)\right] \partial_a I_{a,b}, \tag{D 12}$$

where we have defined

$$I_{a,b}(\zeta,\zeta_d) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\mathrm{d}\hat{v}\int_0^{\infty}\mathrm{d}\mu\,\frac{e^{-a\hat{v}^2}e^{-b\mu}}{\hat{v}-\zeta+\zeta_d(2\hat{v}^2+\mu)}, \tag{D 13}$$

$$J_{a,b}(\zeta,\zeta_d) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\mathrm{d}\hat{v}\int_0^{\infty}\mathrm{d}\mu\,\frac{\hat{v}e^{-a\hat{v}^2}e^{-b\mu}}{\hat{v}-\zeta+\zeta_d(2\hat{v}^2+\mu)}, \tag{D 14}$$

with positive, real constants a and b (ensuring integral convergence). By using a partial-fraction expansion of its integrand, the latter of these can be written in terms of derivatives of the former with respect to a and b:

$$J_{a,b} = \frac{1}{a^{1/2}b} + \zeta I_{a,b} + \zeta_d(2\partial_a + \partial_b)I_{a,b}. \tag{D 15}$$

In writing the coefficient-matrix elements in this way, we have reduced our problem to determining (D 13) in terms of functions that can be either computed numerically or expanded analytically in sensible limits. In the absence of magnetic drifts, $I_{a,b}$ reduces trivially to the well-studied plasma dispersion function (Faddeeva & Terent'ev 1954; Fried & Conte 1961):

$$I_{1,1}(\zeta,0) = \mathcal{Z}(\zeta) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}}\int \mathrm{d}\hat{v}\,\frac{e^{-\hat{v}^2}}{\hat{v}-\zeta} \tag{D 16}$$

with the integral understood to be along the Landau contour — while for two-dimensional modes with $k_\parallel \to 0$, $I_{a,b}$ can be also written in terms of products of plasma dispersion functions (see, e.g., Similon et al. 1984; Biglari et al. 1989; Zocco et al. 2018). How to calculate $I_{a,b}$ analytically in the presence of both parallel streaming and magnetic drifts without approximation remains an open research question, despite some progress being made numerically (Parisi et al. 2020).

Given that we are most interested in the strongly driven limit (see appendix A.7), we choose to expand the resonant denominator[7] in (D 13) as a series in $\zeta_d \ll 1 \sim \zeta$:

$$\frac{1}{\hat{v}-\zeta+\zeta_d(2\hat{v}^2+\mu)} = \frac{1}{\hat{v}-\zeta}\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}\left(\frac{2\hat{v}^2+\mu}{\hat{v}-\zeta}\right)^n(-\zeta_d)^n \approx \frac{1}{\hat{v}-\zeta} - \frac{2\hat{v}^2+\mu}{(\hat{v}-\zeta)^2}\zeta_d + \ldots \tag{D 17}$$

We will discuss the validity and consequences of this approximation in appendix D.6. Substituting (D 17) into (D 13) and retaining only terms linear in ζ_d, we find, after integrating by parts in the second term and evaluating the integral over μ, that $I_{a,b}$ can

[7] A careful reader may be concerned about the potential breakdown of this expansion in the region of the resonance, viz., for $|\hat{v}-\zeta| \sim \zeta_d \ll \zeta$. However, if one removes this potential resonance by changing variables to $u = \hat{v} + \zeta_d(2\hat{v}^2+\mu)$, with $\mathrm{d}\hat{v}\mathrm{d}\mu = \mathrm{d}u\mathrm{d}\mu/\sqrt{1+8u\zeta_d-8\mu\zeta_d^2}$, and performs a similar expansion for $\zeta_d \ll 1$, one finds the same result as the "naive" expansion (D 17), to linear order.

be expressed entirely in terms of the plasma dispersion function (D 16):

$$I_{a,b}(\zeta,\zeta_d)=\frac{1}{b}\mathcal{Z}(\sqrt{a}\zeta)+\frac{4}{b}\left[\frac{1}{2a^{1/2}}+\left(a\zeta^2+\frac{a}{2b}-1\right)\left(\frac{1}{a^{1/2}}+\zeta\mathcal{Z}(\sqrt{a}\zeta)\right)\right]\zeta_d. \quad \text{(D 18)}$$

Finally, substituting (D 18) into (D 10)-(D 12), via (D 15) where necessary, and making use of the identities

$$\mathcal{Z}'=-2(1+\zeta\mathcal{Z}),\quad \mathcal{Z}''=\frac{2}{\zeta}-\frac{2}{\zeta}\left(\zeta^2-\frac{1}{2}\right)\mathcal{Z}', \quad \text{(D 19)}$$

we find, neglecting density gradients ($\eta_e\to\infty$):

$$\begin{aligned}M_{0,0}=&-\zeta\zeta_*+\left[\zeta-\zeta_*\left(\zeta^2-\frac{1}{2}\right)\right]\mathcal{Z}\\&+\left\{4\zeta^3+(4\zeta^4-2\zeta^2)\mathcal{Z}\ -\zeta_*\left[4\zeta^4-6\zeta^2+(4\zeta^5-8\zeta^3+\zeta)\mathcal{Z}\right]\right\}\zeta_d, \quad \text{(D 20)}\\ N_{0,0}=&-\zeta_*+2\left[\zeta-\zeta_*\left(\zeta^2-\frac{1}{2}\right)\right](1+\zeta\mathcal{Z})\\&+\left\{8\zeta^4-4\zeta^2+(8\zeta^5-8\zeta^3-2\zeta)\mathcal{Z}\right.\\&\left.-\zeta_*\left[8\zeta^5-16\zeta^3-2\zeta+(8\zeta^6-20\zeta^4+2\zeta^2-1)\mathcal{Z}\right]\right\}\zeta_d, \quad \text{(D 21)}\\ N_{0,1}=&-\sqrt{2}\zeta\zeta_*+2\sqrt{2}\left[\zeta-\zeta_*\left(\zeta^2-\frac{1}{2}\right)\right]\zeta(1+\zeta\mathcal{Z})\\&+2\sqrt{2}\left\{4\zeta^5-4\zeta^3-2\zeta+(2\zeta^5-3\zeta^3-\zeta)\mathcal{Z}\right.\\&\left.-\zeta_*\left[4\zeta^6-10\zeta^4-2\zeta^2-2+(4\zeta^7-12\zeta^5+\zeta^3-\zeta)\mathcal{Z}\right]\right\}\zeta_d. \quad \text{(D 22)}\end{aligned}$$

Together with (D 9), re-written here using the first equality in (D 11) as

$$\left(1+\frac{1}{\bar{\tau}}+M_{0,0}\right)\left(k_\perp^2d_e^2-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}N_{0,1}\right)+\frac{1}{2}N_{0,0}^2=0, \quad \text{(D 23)}$$

these expressions for the coefficient-matrix elements give us the dispersion relation for our kinetic system in the limit $\zeta_d\ll 1$, written in terms of ζ, ζ_*, ζ_d and the plasma dispersion function $\mathcal{Z}$. As ever in linear plasma (kinetic) theory, physically transparent cases arise when the plasma dispersion function is expanded in large or small argument — as we shall see, these are the natural limits for recovering characteristic electrostatic and electromagnetic phenomena, respectively.

D.2. *Two-dimensional perturbations*

Let us first consider purely two-dimensional perturbations — which amounts to setting $k_\parallel=0$ everywhere — without ordering $k_\perp d_e$ with respect to unity. In this limit, $\zeta\propto k_\parallel^{-1}\to\infty$, so the plasma dispersion function can be expanded as:

$$\mathcal{Z}(\zeta)\approx i\sqrt{\pi}e^{-\zeta^2}-\frac{1}{\zeta}\left(1+\frac{1}{2\zeta^2}+\frac{3}{4\zeta^4}+\dots\right). \quad \text{(D 24)}$$

Ignoring the exponentially small term — and thus working within the 'fluid' approximation — (D 20)-(D 22) can be expanded as

$$M_{0,0} \approx -1 + \frac{1}{2\zeta^2}\left(\frac{\zeta_*}{\zeta} - 1\right) + \frac{2\zeta_d\zeta_*}{\zeta^2} + \ldots, \tag{D 25}$$

$$N_{0,0} \approx \frac{1}{\zeta}\left(\frac{\zeta_*}{\zeta} - 1\right) + \frac{16\zeta_d\zeta_*}{\zeta^3} + \ldots, \tag{D 26}$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}N_{0,1} \approx -1 + \frac{\zeta_*}{\zeta} + \frac{8\zeta_d\zeta_*}{\zeta^2} + \ldots, \tag{D 27}$$

where we have kept ζ_d only where it multiplies ζ_*, consistent with the strongly driven limit. Then (D 23) becomes

$$\left(\frac{1}{\bar{\tau}} + \frac{2\zeta_d\zeta_*}{\zeta^2}\right)\left(1 + k_\perp^2 d_e^2 - \frac{\zeta_*}{\zeta}\right) = 0, \tag{D 28}$$

where we have ignored all higher-order terms in $\zeta^{-1} \propto k_\parallel \to 0$. This dispersion relation, of course, could have been obtained without resorting to the kinetic formalism that we have adopted in this appendix; setting $k_\parallel = 0$ in (2.20)-(2.23), and solving the resultant fluid equations, one obtains exactly (D 28). The dispersion relation (D 28) admits two solutions.

D.2.1. *Magnetic drift wave*

From the second bracket in (D 28), we find a "magnetic drift wave"

$$\zeta = \frac{\zeta_*}{1 + k_\perp^2 d_e^2} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \omega = \frac{\omega_{*e}}{1 + k_\perp^2 d_e^2}. \tag{D 29}$$

This is a purely linear magnetic oscillation involving the balance between the inductive part of the parallel electric field, the electron inertia, and the gradient of the equilibrium pressure along the perturbed field line:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\left(\mathcal{A} - \frac{u_{\parallel e}}{v_{\mathrm{the}}}\right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial t}\left(\mathcal{A} - d_e^2\nabla_\perp^2\mathcal{A}\right) = -\frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_T}\frac{\partial \mathcal{A}}{\partial y}. \tag{D 30}$$

In setting $k_\parallel = 0$, we have decoupled perturbations of the magnetic field — or, in the electrostatic regime, of the parallel velocity — from those of density and temperature.

D.2.2. *Curvature-mediated ETG instability*

From the first bracket in (D 28), we find

$$\zeta^2 = -2\zeta_d\zeta_{*e}\bar{\tau} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \omega = \pm i\left(2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}\bar{\tau}\right)^{1/2}. \tag{D 31}$$

This is the cETG growth rate (3.13). We note that there is no critical gradient for the cETG instability, i.e., formally, the $k_\parallel = 0$ mode is unstable at all values of the equilibrium temperature gradient. This is because, in adopting the strongly driven limit (appendix A.7), we dropped the density gradient, leaving the critical gradient for any instability, including the cETG, to be formally $L_B/L_T = 0$ (in other words, there are no finite critical temperature gradients because there is nothing to compare L_B/L_T to). Finite critical temperature gradients, and how they related to the main body of this work, are discussed in appendix F.

Both modes (D 29) and (D 31) persist at all perpendicular wavenumbers because there is no distinction between the electrostatic and electromagnetic regimes for purely two-dimensional phenomena. Indeed, the dispersion relation (D 28) is formally valid for

$k_\perp d_e \sim 1$, and thus in both the electrostatic ($k_\perp d_e \gg 1$) and electromagnetic ($k_\perp d_e \ll 1$) limits. Restoring finite $k_\parallel$, however, significantly alters this behaviour, as it allows coupling between perturbations of the magnetic field and those of density and temperature, which introduces new instabilities in both the electrostatic and electromagnetic regimes.

D.3. *Electrostatic 3D perturbations: collisionless sETG*

Let us consider perturbations below the flux-freezing scale (2.28), viz., with

$$k_\perp d_e \to \infty, \tag{D 32}$$

for which (D 23) reduces to the electrostatic ETG dispersion relation (cf. Liu 1971; Lee et al. 1987):

$$1 + \frac{1}{\bar{\tau}} + M_{0,0} = 0. \tag{D 33}$$

If, in addition to (D 32), we adopt the limit of long parallel wavelengths and small magnetic drifts, viz.,

$$\omega_{de} \ll k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}} \ll \omega \ll \omega_{*e} \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad \zeta_d \sim \zeta^{-1/3} \ll 1 \ll \zeta \sim \zeta_*^{1/3} \ll \zeta_*, \tag{D 34}$$

and once again make use of the expansion (D 25), we find, retaining only the leading-order terms,

$$\zeta^3 + 2\zeta_d \zeta_* \bar{\tau} \zeta + \frac{\bar{\tau}\zeta_*}{2} = 0. \tag{D 35}$$

This has three roots, whose behaviour is easy to deduce by balancing terms in various limits. The balance of the first two terms in (D 35) recovers the cETG instability (D 31); the balance of the first and third terms yields

$$\zeta = \left(-\frac{\bar{\tau}\zeta_*}{2}\right)^{1/3} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \omega = \mathrm{sgn}(k_y)\left(-1, \frac{1}{2} \pm i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)\left(\frac{k_\parallel^2 v_{\mathrm{the}}^2 |\omega_{*e}| \bar{\tau}}{2}\right)^{1/3}. \tag{D 36}$$

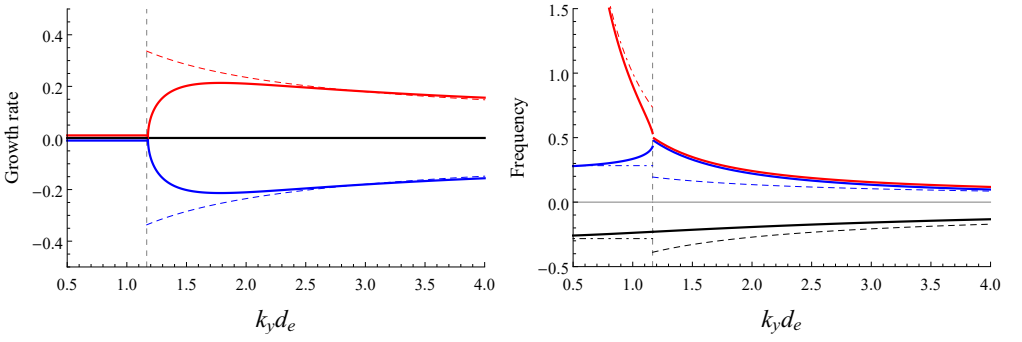
This is the collisionless sETG growth rate (3.5) — the one unstable root of the three (of the other two, one is damped, and another is a pure drift wave) — which we would expect to recover in the electrostatic regime (magnetic field lines and electron flows are liberated from one another as flux is unfrozen by finite electron inertia).

Being a cubic equation with real coefficients and a negative-definite discriminant, (D 35) has at least one unstable solution at all parallel and perpendicular wavenumbers: there is no region of stability between the cETG and sETG modes — with the former transitioning into the latter as $k_\parallel$ is increased — and the sETG is formally unstable for $k_\parallel \to \infty$. This is because we have thus far neglected the exponentially small resonant term in (D 24) that is responsible for the Landau damping of sETG at larger parallel wavenumbers. It is relatively obvious that this will occur for $\zeta \sim \zeta_* \sim 1$, where the rate of parallel streaming and energy injection are comparable; this is confirmed in appendix D.6.

D.4. *Electromagnetic stabilisation of sETG*

Formally, the dispersion relation (D 35) is derived in the limit $k_\perp d_e \to \infty$, the electrostatic limit. Restoring finite but large $k_\perp d_e$, viz.,

$$\zeta_d \sim \zeta_*^{-1/3} \ll 1 \ll \zeta \sim k_\perp d_e \sim \zeta_*^{1/3} \ll \zeta_*, \tag{D 37}$$



(a) $L_B/L_T = 250$, $k_x d_e = 0$ (b) $L_B/L_T = 250$, $k_x d_e = 0$

Figure 10: The (a) growth rates and (b) frequencies of the collisionless electrostatic instabilities, normalised to ω_{*e}, for $k_\parallel L_T/\sqrt{\beta_e} = 0.2$ and $\bar{\tau} = 1$. In both plots, the red, blue and black solid lines are the three solutions to the cubic dispersion relation (D 38), while the vertical grey dashed line is the 'fluid' stability boundary (D 43). At perpendicular wavenumbers smaller than (D 43), there are only stable modes, as expected, corresponding to the electrostatic limit of the magnetic drift wave [(D 39), red dot-dashed line] and two isobaric KAW modes [(D 40), blue and black dot-dashed lines]. At perpendicular wavenumbers greater than (D 43), the positive-frequency KAW and the magnetic drift wave transition into the two positive-frequency ETG modes [(D 36), red and blue dashed lines] — one growing, one damped — while the negative-frequency KAW transitions into the negative-frequency ETG drift wave [(D 36), black dashed line]. We chose a very large value of L_B/L_T in order to show the asymptotic regimes clearly.

and using (D 25)-(D 27) in (D 23), we have, instead of (D 35),

$$\left(\zeta^2 + 2\zeta_d \zeta_* \bar{\tau}\right)\left(\zeta - \frac{\zeta_*}{k_\perp^2 d_e^2}\right) + \frac{\bar{\tau}}{2}\zeta_* = 0. \tag{D 38}$$

In addition to the cETG (D 31) and sETG (D 36) instabilities, (D 38) admits two further solutions: from the second bracket, we obtain the electrostatic (i.e., $k_\perp d_e \gg 1$) limit of the magnetic drift wave (D 29),

$$\zeta = \frac{\zeta_*}{k_\perp^2 d_e^2} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \omega = \frac{\omega_{*e}}{k_\perp^2 d_e^2}, \tag{D 39}$$

while the balance of the first term in the first bracket and second term in the second bracket with the last term gives rise to two isobaric KAW modes:

$$\zeta^2 = \frac{1}{2} k_\perp^2 d_e^2 \bar{\tau} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \omega = \pm \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}} \sqrt{\bar{\tau}}. \tag{D 40}$$

These are a $\zeta \gg 1$ continuation of the isobaric KAWs that arise at lower frequencies, in the electromagnetic regime (see section 4.4.1). These solutions of (D 38) are plotted in figure 10.

Together, (D 39) and (D 40) conspire to stabilise the sETG mode (D 36) at longer perpendicular wavelengths, around the flux-freezing scale (2.28). To show this, we consider the stability boundary associated with (D 38): assuming ζ to be purely real, with $\mathrm{Im}(\zeta) \to +0$, and demanding that the real and imaginary parts of the resultant expression must vanish individually, we find that the real part is given by (D 38), while the imaginary part is

$$3\zeta^2 - \frac{2\zeta_*}{k_\perp^2 d_e^2}\zeta + 2\zeta_d \zeta_* \bar{\tau} = 0. \tag{D 41}$$

At the stability boundary, ζ is purely real, meaning that the discriminant of (D 41) must be positive. This places a restriction on the perpendicular wavenumbers at which sETG is stabilised:

$$\left(\frac{2\zeta_*}{k_\perp^2 d_e^2}\right)^2 - 24\zeta_d\zeta_*\bar{\tau} \geqslant 0 \quad \Rightarrow \quad k_\perp d_e \leqslant \left(\frac{1}{6\bar{\tau}}\frac{L_B}{L_T}\right)^{1/4}. \tag{D 42}$$

Now considering perpendicular wavenumbers much smaller than (D 42) — which amounts to ignoring the effects of the magnetic drifts — we can solve (D 38) and (D 41) simultaneously for the stability boundary:

$$(k_\perp d_e)^2 = \frac{2}{3}\left(\frac{\zeta_*}{\sqrt{\bar{\tau}}}\right)^{2/3} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{k_\parallel L_T}{\sqrt{\beta_e}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\bar{\tau}}}\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{3/2}\frac{1}{(k_\perp d_e)^2}\frac{k_y}{k_\perp}. \tag{D 43}$$

This is the slanted black dashed line in figures 11 and 12. It is worth noting that this 'fluid' stability boundary is, in fact, only approximate: in our treatment of the $\zeta \gg 1$ limit, we have neglected the exponentially small resonant term in (D 24) that can lead to exponentially small growth rates below the line (D 43)[8]. However, these exponentially small growth rates would easily be erased by the effects of finite dissipation in any realistic physical system (or, indeed, simulation), meaning that (D 43) can be interpreted as a criterion for the electromagnetic stabilisation of the sETG instability due to the effects of finite β_e. This was the conclusion of Maeyama et al. (2021), who also derived (D 43) [their equation (23)] via similar methods to those used here.

D.5. *Electromagnetic 3D perturbations: collisionless TAI*

Moving towards larger scales, we now consider perturbations above the flux-freezing scale (2.28), viz.,

$$k_\perp d_e \ll 1. \tag{D 44}$$

As we shall see shortly, long perpendicular wavelengths correspond to low frequencies. Let us consider the ordering

$$\omega_{de} \ll \omega \ll \omega_{*e} \sim k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}} \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad \zeta_d \sim \zeta^2 \ll \zeta \sim k_\perp d_e \ll \zeta_* \sim 1, \tag{D 45}$$

under which the plasma dispersion function can again be expanded, this time in small argument:

$$\mathcal{Z}(\zeta) \approx i\sqrt{\pi}e^{-\zeta^2} - 2\zeta\left(1 - \frac{2\zeta^2}{3} + \frac{4\zeta^4}{15} + \dots\right). \tag{D 46}$$

Then, (D 20)-(D 22) can be expanded as

$$M_{0,0} \approx i\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}\zeta_* + \left(i\sqrt{\pi} - 2\zeta_*\right)\zeta + \dots, \tag{D 47}$$

$$N_{0,0} \approx 2\left(1 + i\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}\zeta_*\right)\zeta + \dots, \tag{D 48}$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}N_{0,1} \approx 2\left(1 + i\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}\zeta_*\right)\zeta^2 + 4\zeta_d\zeta_* + \dots, \tag{D 49}$$

[8]These growth rate are only exponentially small as long as the limit $\zeta \gg 1$ is satisfied. At $\zeta \lesssim 1$, however, this is no longer true, and the resonant term in (D 24) can have a significantly destabilising effect, as in the electromagnetic regime.

where we have once again only kept ζ_d where it multiplies ζ_*. Retaining only leading-order terms, (D 23) becomes

$$\left(1+\frac{1}{\bar{\tau}}+i\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}\zeta_*\right)\left(k_\perp^2 d_e^2-4\zeta_d\zeta_*\right)-\frac{2}{\bar{\tau}}\left(1+i\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}\zeta_*\right)\zeta^2=0, \tag{D 50}$$

or, after straightforward manipulations,

$$\zeta^2+\left(2\zeta_d\zeta_*-\frac{1}{2}k_\perp^2 d_e^2\right)\left(\bar{\tau}+\frac{1}{1+i\xi_*}\right)=0, \quad \xi_*=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}\zeta_*. \tag{D 51}$$

This is the dispersion relation of the collisionless thermo-Alfvénic instability (TAI), which we treat in detail in section 4 and appendix G. The TAI dispersion relation (D 51) captures all of the properties of the more general dispersion relation (D 23) in the electromagnetic regime, with the important exception of the stabilisation of isothermal and isobaric sTAI — see (4.30) and (4.50), respectively — that we shall work out in the next section.

D.6. *General stability boundary*

Let us now consider the stability boundary associated with the dispersion relation (D 23). At the stability boundary, ζ is purely real, so the real and imaginary parts of (D 23) must vanish individually. For a purely real ζ, imaginary terms can only enter through the plasma dispersion functions $\mathcal{Z}(\zeta)$, implying that the coefficient in front of it must vanish, as must, separately, the remainder of the dispersion relation. This yields two equations for the frequency ζ and wavenumber at the stability boundary, which can then be solved simultaneously to find the corresponding curve in the wavenumber (and parameter) space.

D.6.1. *Stability boundary without magnetic drifts*

It will prove instructive to consider first the simplified case of no magnetic drifts ($\zeta_d = 0$), in which, making use of (D 20)-(D 22), the dispersion relation (D 23) can be simplified to

$$\left(\frac{2\zeta^2}{k_\perp^2 d_e^2}-\bar{\tau}\right)\left[1+\zeta\mathcal{Z}-\zeta\zeta_*-\zeta_*\left(\zeta^2-\frac{1}{2}\right)\mathcal{Z}\right]=1. \tag{D 52}$$

Following the steps laid out above, we find, at the stability boundary,

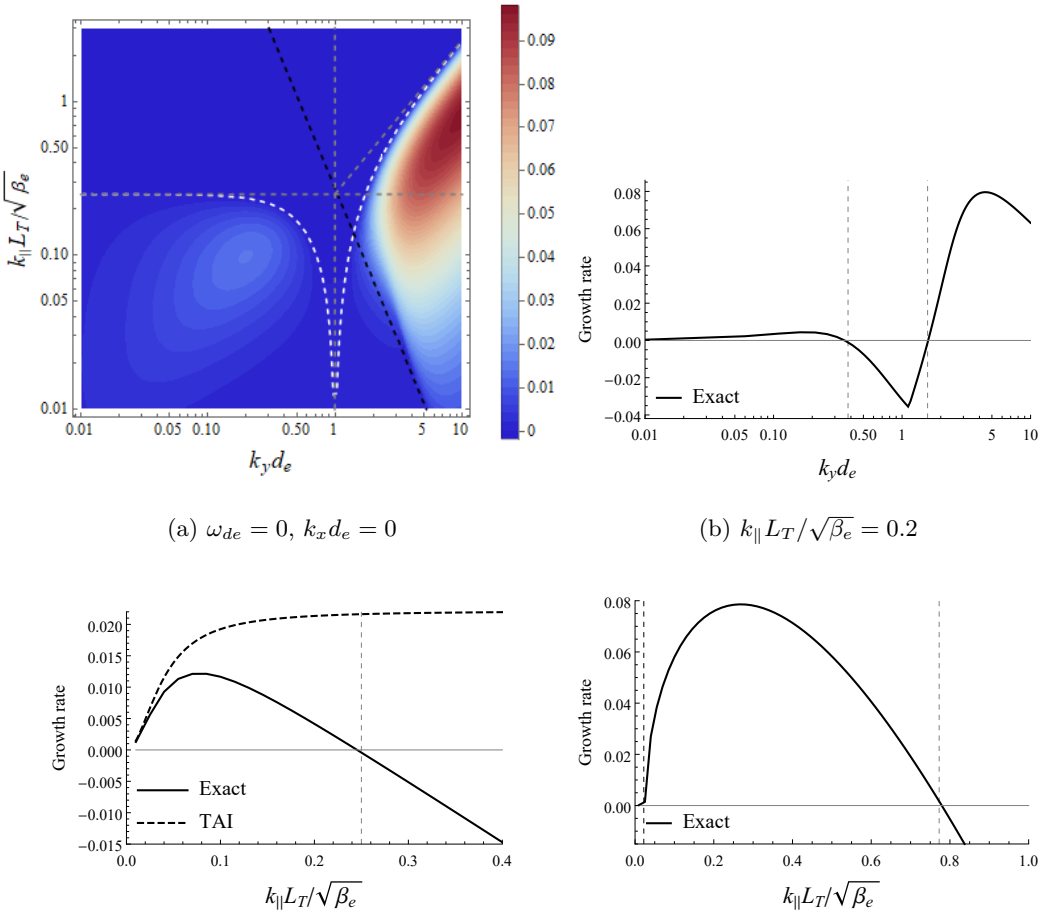
$$\left(\zeta^2-\frac{1}{2}\right)\zeta_*=\zeta, \quad \left(\frac{2\zeta^2}{k_\perp^2 d_e^2}-\bar{\tau}\right)(1-\zeta\zeta_*)=1. \tag{D 53}$$

Substituting ζ_* from the first equation into the second, we find the real frequency at the stability boundary:

$$\zeta^2=\frac{1+\bar{\tau}}{2}\frac{k_\perp^2 d_e^2}{1+k_\perp^2 d_e^2}. \tag{D 54}$$

In view of (D 54), ζ at the stability boundary can be either small or order unity, but never large, for any perpendicular wavenumber. This means that no mode with $\zeta \gg 1$ is, in fact, stable — as we discussed at the end of appendix D.4, the curve (D 43) was where the 'fluid' stability was achieved, but exponentially small growth rates feeding off Landau resonances were still allowed. This is also why we were unable to capture the Landau damping of the sETG in our previous analysis.

Substituting (D 54) into the first equation in (D 53), we find the expression for the



(a) $\omega_{de} = 0$, $k_x d_e = 0$ (b) $k_\parallel L_T/\sqrt{\beta_e} = 0.2$

(c) $k_y d_e = 0.1$ (d) $k_y d_e = 3.5$

Figure 11: The growth rates of the collisionless instabilities normalised to ω_{*e}, in the absence of magnetic drifts and with $\bar{\tau} = 1$. Panel (a) is a contour plot of the positive growth rates ($\gamma > 0$) in the $(k_y, k_\parallel)$ plane. The white dashed line is the exact stability boundary (D 55), while the horizontal grey dashed line is (D 57), corresponding to the stabilisation of the isothermal sTAI at large parallel wavenumbers. The vertical grey dashed line is (D 58), around which the isobaric sTAI is stabilised; the slanted grey dashed line on the right is the sETG stability boundary (D 56); the slanted black dashed line is the 'fluid' sETG stability boundary (D 43). In the remaining plots, the solid lines represent the exact growth rate obtained by solving the (collisionless) linear dispersion relation (D 23), while the dashed line in panel (c) is the growth rate predicted by the approximate TAI dispersion relation (D 51). Panel (b) is a cut of the growth rate along $k_\parallel L_T/\sqrt{\beta_e} = 0.2$ (plotted against a logarithmic scale), in which the vertical gray dashed lines correspond to the two branches of the exact stability boundary (D 55), between which the growth rate negative. Panels (c) and (d) are cuts of the growth rate for $k_y d_e = 0.1$ and $k_y d_e = 3.5$, respectively. In panel (c), the vertical grey dashed line is (D 57), while the same line in panel (d) is (D 56). Lastly, the vertical black dashed line on the left of panel (d) is (D 43).

stability boundary in the wavenumber space:

$$\pm\omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}\sqrt{1+\bar{\tau}} = \frac{1 - k_\perp^2 d_e^2 \bar{\tau}}{2\sqrt{1+k_\perp^2 d_e^2}}\omega_{*e}, \tag{D 55}$$

where $\omega_{\rm KAW}$ is defined in (A 9). This is the white dashed curve in figures 11(a) and 12(a). In the absence of magnetic drifts, (D 55) is an exact result.

In the limit of large perpendicular wavenumbers, (D 55) gives us the stabilisation of the electrostatic sETG mode due to Landau damping (at large parallel wavenumbers), viz., for $k_\perp d_e \gg 1$, it becomes

$$\mp k_\parallel v_{\rm the}\sqrt{\frac{1+\bar{\tau}}{2}} = \frac{\bar{\tau}\omega_{*e}}{2} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{k_\parallel L_T}{\sqrt{\beta_e}} = \pm\frac{\bar{\tau}}{2\sqrt{2(1+\bar{\tau})}}k_y d_e. \tag{D 56}$$

This is the slanted grey dashed line in the top right-hand corner of figures 11(a) and 12(a). (D 56) also confirms the assertion made in appendix D.3 that this stabilisation occurs when the rates of parallel streaming and energy injection are comparable, $k_\parallel v_{\rm the} \sim \omega_{*e}$.

In the opposite limit of small perpendicular wavenumbers, (D 55) asymptotes to a line of constant $k_\parallel$, viz., for $k_\perp d_e \ll 1$, it becomes

$$\pm\omega_{\rm KAW}\sqrt{1+\bar{\tau}} = \frac{\omega_{*e}}{2} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{k_\parallel L_T}{\sqrt{\beta_e}} = \pm\frac{1}{2\sqrt{2(1+\bar{\tau})}}\frac{k_y}{k_\perp}. \tag{D 57}$$

This is the upper horizontal grey dashed line in figures 11(a) and 12(a). It corresponds to the stabilisation of the isothermal sTAI mode (4.30) at large parallel wavenumbers due to compressional heating, as explained in section 4.3.3 and appendix D.7.2.

Similarly, the stabilisation of the isobaric sTAI mode (4.50) can be deduced from (D 55) in the limit $k_\perp d_e \sim 1$. To see this, we note that left-hand side of (D 55) is proportional to $\omega_{\rm KAW} \propto k_\parallel k_\perp$, whereas the right-hand side is proportional to $\omega_{*e} \propto k_y$. This means that as $k_\parallel \to 0$, the left-hand side approaches zero faster than the right-hand side, unless the numerator of the right-hand side similarly approaches zero. This means that both branches of the stability boundary will asymptotically approach:

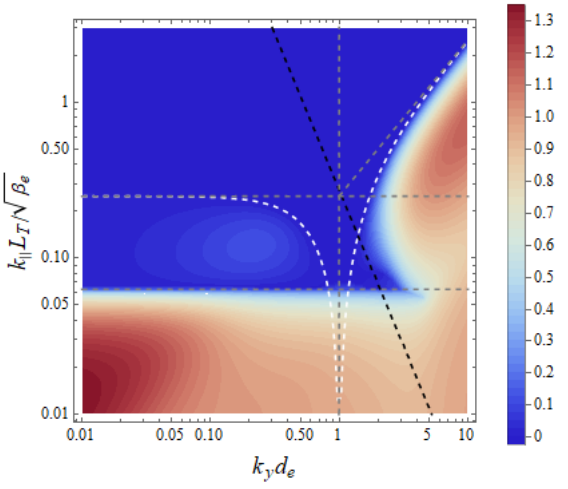
$$1 - k_\perp^2 d_e^2 \bar{\tau} = 0 \quad \Rightarrow \quad k_\perp d_e = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\bar{\tau}}}. \tag{D 58}$$

Thus, there is a thin sliver of stability around the flux-freezing scale (2.28), where the isobaric sTAI is quenched as $k_\perp$ is increased. This is due to the effects of finite electron inertia coming into play, and competing with parallel streaming, as explained in section 4.4.2 and appendix D.7.3. (D 58) also describes the stabilisation of the exponentially small sETG growth rates that occur below the line (D 43) on the small-scale side of the flux-freezing scale, as shown in figures 11(a) and 12(a). In appendix D.7, we reproduce the boundaries (D 57) and (D 58) via 'fluid' arguments similar to those used in section 4.3.3 and section 4.4.2 in the collisional limit.

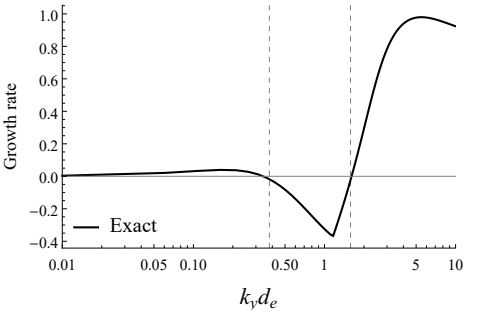
D.6.2. *Stability boundary with finite magnetic drifts*

Let us now consider how this picture of stability is modified in the presence of magnetic drifts. Though we could, in principle, apply the procedure that resulted in (D 53) to the full dispersion relation (D 23), this will not actually yield the correct stability boundary for our system: (D 23) is only approximate, owing to the fact that we have expanded the resonant denominators in (D 7) and (D 8) for $\zeta_d \ll 1$, as in (D 17), in order to obtain (D 20)-(D 22). While this does not have any significant consequences for the instabilities derived in appendices D.2-D.5 — since they all sit in regimes where this approximation holds — it does mean that the stability properties of (D 23) are not the exact stability properties of the kinetic system.

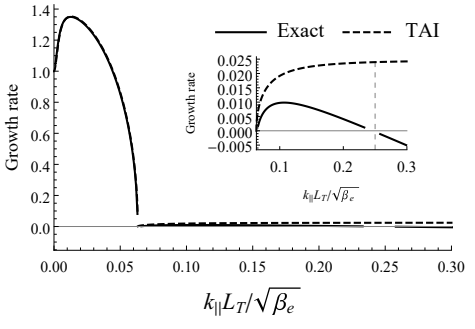
In particular, (D 23) does not retain the (nonlinear) property of gyrokinetics — inherited by the system of equations derived in appendix A — that local gradients of



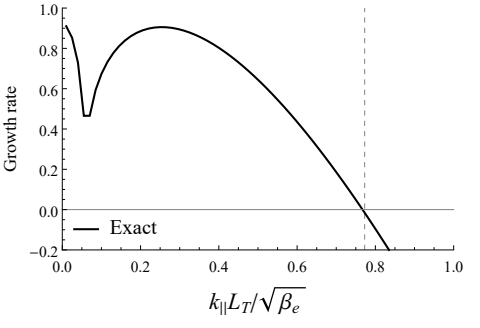
(a) $L_B/L_T = 250$, $k_x d_e = 0$



(b) $k_\parallel L_T/\sqrt{\beta_e} = 0.2$



(c) $k_y d_e = 0.01$



(d) $k_y d_e = 3.5$

Figure 12: The same as figure 11 but with magnetic drifts restored, and now normalised to the cETG growth rate (D 31). We chose a large value of L_B/L_T in order to show the asymptotic regimes clearly. The lower horizontal grey dashed line in panel (a) is $k_\parallel = k_{\parallel c}$, as defined in (4.21). The inset in panel (c) shows the growth rate for $k_\parallel > k_{\parallel c}$; the vertical grey dashed line is (D 57). The small discontinuity in the growth rate to the left of $k_\parallel = k_{\parallel c}$ in panel (c) is due to the difficulty of resolving such a rapid change in the growth rate over a small range of $k_\parallel$ on a finite grid. From this figure, it is clear that the stability properties of the system at higher $k_\parallel$ are not modified in the presence of finite magnetic drifts. We draw the reader's attention to the enhancement of the cETG growth rate by the cTAI mechanism that can be seen from the red contours in the bottom left-hand corner of panel (a).

the equilibrium magnetic field cannot inject free energy (see, e.g., Abel et al. 2013). This is because the argument that led to the expression of free-energy conservation (B 22) relied on the magnetic-drift terms vanishing at every order in the Hermite-Laguerre moment hierarchy (A 64) [see (B 9) and (B 10)]; in order to preserve this property in our dispersion relation, we would have to retain the magnetic drifts, without approximation, everywhere, including in the resonant denominators of (D 7) and (D 8). Instead, solving (D 23) directly leads to spurious growth rates at small parallel wavenumbers, whose magnitudes are inversely proportional to L_B/L_T and vanish only at $\omega_{de} = 0$. However,

given that L_B/L_T is large in the strongly driven limit, we find contributions of these growth rates to be everywhere negligible.

In figure 12, we plot the growth rates from the solutions of (D 23). From panel (a), it is clear that the stability properties at large parallel wavenumbers are not significantly modified by the presence of magnetic drifts and both sETG and sTAI are still stabilised along (D 56) (slanted grey dashed line on the right) and (D 57) (horizontal grey dashed line), respectively. At lower parallel wavenumbers, sTAI and sETG are replaced by cTAI and cETG, respectively, with their growth rate becoming equal to the cETG growth rate (D 31) at $k_\parallel = 0$, as evident from panels (c) and (d). We draw the reader's attention to the similarity between figure 12(a) and the wavenumber-space portrait associated with our collisionless equations (figure 7), in that figure 12(a) reproduces all the key features that were predicted using the naïve estimates of section 5.

D.7. *Fluid derivation of collisionless TAI results*

In section 4, we illustrated the physical mechanisms that led to the instabilities associated with the general TAI dispersion relation (4.18), namely cTAI and sTAI, by considering a series of fluid equations in the collisional limit. While the physical mechanisms in the collisionless limit are almost identical — with collisional conduction being replaced by parallel particle streaming, $\kappa k_\parallel^2 \to (2/\sqrt{\pi})|k_\parallel| v_{\mathrm{the}}$ — we seek here to demonstrate these mechanisms explicitly by reproducing many of the key results of section 4 from a set of equivalent fluid equations in the collisionless limit.

In particular, we will recover the stabilisation of isothermal and isobaric sTAI via methods similar to those used in sections 4.3.3 and 4.4.2. Given that we are interested in sTAI physics — that occurs at $k_\parallel \gg k_{\parallel c}$ [see (4.21)] — we shall, in what follows, neglect any incidence of the magnetic drifts. With this simplification, (D 7) and (D 7) can be expressed exactly in terms of derivatives of the plasma dispersion function (D 16): neglecting the density gradient ($\eta_e \to \infty$), as in (D 20)-(D 22),

$$M_{\ell,m} = -\zeta_* \left(\zeta \delta_{0,0} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \delta_{0,1} \right) + \left\{ \left[\zeta - \zeta_* \left(\zeta^2 - \frac{1}{2} \right) \right] \delta_{0,m} - \zeta_* \delta_{1,m} \right\} \frac{(-1)^m}{\sqrt{2^m m!}} \mathcal{Z}^{(m)}(\zeta), \tag{D 59}$$

$$N_{\ell,m} = 2\zeta \delta_{0,0} - \zeta_* (2\delta_{1,0} + \sqrt{2}\delta_{0,2}) + 2\zeta M_{\ell,m}, \tag{D 60}$$

where we have used the orthogonality properties (A 60) and (A 61) of the Hermite-Laguerre basis and the associated recurrence relations (A 62) and (A 63), as well as the identity

$$\mathcal{Z}^{(m)}(\zeta) = \frac{\mathrm{d}^m \mathcal{Z}}{\mathrm{d}\zeta^m} = \frac{(-1)^m}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int \mathrm{d}\hat{v} \, \frac{e^{-\hat{v}^2}}{\hat{v} - \zeta} H_m(\hat{v}), \tag{D 61}$$

where the integral is once again taken along the Landau contour.

D.7.1. *Parallel gradient of total parallel temperature*

In section 4, the parallel gradient of the total temperature along the perturbed field line (2.18) was a key quantity in understanding the physics associated with the TAI in the collisional limit, and satisfied (4.8). The equivalent quantity in the collisionless limit is, unsurprisingly, the parallel gradient of the total parallel temperature along the perturbed field line:

$$\nabla_\parallel \log T_{\parallel e} = \nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta T_{\parallel e}}{T_{0e}} - \frac{\rho_e}{L_T} \frac{\partial \mathcal{A}}{\partial y}. \tag{D 62}$$

Subtracting $\nabla_\parallel$(2.22)$-(\rho_e/L_T)\cdot$(2.21) and using (4.1), we find the evolution equation for (D 62)

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\nabla_\parallel \log T_{\parallel e} + \rho_e\left\{\frac{\mathrm{d}\mathcal{A}}{\mathrm{d}t} + \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial z}, \frac{\delta T_{\parallel e}}{T_{0e}}\right\} + 2\nabla_\parallel^2 u_{\parallel e} + \frac{\rho_e}{L_T}\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{u_{\parallel e}}{v_{\mathrm{the}}} = -\nabla_\parallel^2\frac{\delta q_{\parallel e}}{n_{0e}T_{0e}} - \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_T}\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\nabla_\parallel \log p_{\parallel e}, \tag{D 63}$$

where we have recognised the parallel derivative of the total parallel pressure

$$\nabla_\parallel \log p_{\parallel e} = \nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} + \nabla_\parallel \log T_{\parallel e}. \tag{D 64}$$

This is the same as (4.8), except for the replacements $\delta T_e \to \delta T_{\parallel e}$, $-\kappa\nabla_\parallel \log T_e \to \delta q_{\parallel e}/n_{0e}T_{0e}$, $(2/3)\nabla_\parallel^2 u_{\parallel e} \to 2\nabla_\parallel^2 u_{\parallel e}$, $\nu_{ei}u_{\parallel e} \to \mathrm{d}u_{\parallel e}/\mathrm{d}t$, as promised in section 4.2.

The parallel heat flux in (D 63) must be determined kinetically. In the spirit of "Landau-fluid" closures (Hammett & Perkins 1990; Hammett et al. 1992, 1993; Dorland & Hammett 1993; Beer & Hammett 1996; Snyder et al. 1997; Passot & Sulem 2004; Goswami et al. 2005; Passot et al. 2017), let us seek an expression for $\delta q_{\parallel e}$ in terms of of $\nabla_\parallel \log T_{\parallel e}$. Recalling that $\delta T_{\parallel e}/T_{0e} = \sqrt{2}g_{0,2}$, $\delta q_{\parallel e}/n_{0e}T_{0e}v_{\mathrm{the}} = \sqrt{3}g_{0,3}$ and that, using (D 19) in (D 59) and (D 60),

$$\sqrt{2}M_{02} = 1 + 2\left(\zeta^2 - \frac{1}{2}\right)\left[1 + \zeta\mathcal{Z} - \zeta\zeta_* - \zeta_*\left(\zeta^2 - \frac{1}{2}\right)\mathcal{Z}\right], \tag{D 65}$$

$$N_{02} = -\sqrt{2}\zeta_* + 2\zeta M_{02}, \tag{D 66}$$

$$\sqrt{3}M_{0,3} = \zeta\sqrt{2}M_{0,2} - 2\left[\zeta - \zeta_*\left(\zeta^2 - \frac{1}{2}\right)\right](1 + \zeta\mathcal{Z}), \tag{D 67}$$

$$N_{0,3} = 2\zeta M_{0,3}, \tag{D 68}$$

we can use (D 6) to write

$$\frac{\delta\tilde{q}_{\parallel e}}{n_{0e}T_{0e}v_{\mathrm{the}}} = \sqrt{3}\left(\frac{k_\parallel}{|k_\parallel|}M_{0,3}\tilde{\varphi} - N_{0,3}\tilde{\mathcal{A}}\right) = \frac{k_\parallel}{|k_\parallel|}\left(\tilde{\varphi} - \frac{k_\parallel}{|k_\parallel|}2\zeta\tilde{\mathcal{A}}\right)\sqrt{3}M_{0,3}. \tag{D 69}$$

Similarly, $\nabla_\parallel \log T_{\parallel e}$ can, in Fourier space, be written as

$$\left(\nabla_\parallel \log T_{\parallel e}\right)_{\boldsymbol{k}} = ik_\parallel\frac{\delta\tilde{T}_{\parallel e}}{T_{0e}} - i\frac{k_y\rho_e}{L_T}\tilde{\mathcal{A}} = ik_\parallel\left(\tilde{\varphi} - \frac{k_\parallel}{|k_\parallel|}2\zeta\tilde{\mathcal{A}}\right)\sqrt{2}M_{0,2}. \tag{D 70}$$

Combining (D 69) and (D 70), we obtain the desired expression for the heat-flux in terms of the parallel gradient of the total parallel temperature:

$$\frac{\delta\tilde{q}_{\parallel e}}{n_{0e}T_{0e}v_{\mathrm{the}}} = -\frac{1}{|k_\parallel|}\mu(\zeta)\left(\nabla_\parallel \log T_{\parallel e}\right)_{\boldsymbol{k}}, \tag{D 71}$$

where the collisionless heat-conduction coefficient is

$$\mu(\zeta) = i\frac{\sqrt{3}M_{0,3}}{\sqrt{2}M_{0,2}} = i\left[\zeta - \frac{1 + \zeta\mathcal{Z}}{\zeta + \left(\zeta^2 - \frac{1}{2}\right)\mathcal{Z}}\right] \approx \begin{cases} \dfrac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}}, & \zeta \ll 1, \\ -\dfrac{3i}{2\zeta}, & \zeta \gg 1. \end{cases} \tag{D 72}$$

This is identical to the Landau-fluid closure derived in Wang et al. (2019), and is formally valid over the entire range of frequencies ζ.

Let us now return to (D 63). Under the ordering (D 45), its left-hand side is negligible in its entirety, meaning that

$$-\nabla_\parallel^2 \frac{\delta q_{\parallel e}}{n_{0e} T_{0e}} = \frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_T} \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \nabla_\parallel \log p_{\parallel e}. \tag{D 73}$$

As in the collisional case, the competition between these two terms is controlled by ξ_*, now defined by (D 51). Using (D 64), (D 71) and (D 72) (the latter for $\zeta \ll 1$), (D 73) can be recast as an expression for $\nabla_\parallel \log T_{\parallel e}$ in terms of the parallel gradient of the density perturbation:

$$\left(\nabla_\parallel \log T_{\parallel e}\right)_{\boldsymbol{k}} = -\frac{i\xi_*}{1+i\xi_*} \left(\nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}}\right)_{\boldsymbol{k}}, \tag{D 74}$$

where ξ_* is defined in (D 51). This is the collisionless equivalent of (4.17), which reduces to (4.31) and (4.51) in the isothermal ($\xi_* \ll 1$) and isobaric ($\xi_* \gg 1$) limits, respectively. We have thus demonstrated how both isothermal and isobaric sTAI, given by (4.30) and (4.50), respectively, arise as corrections to isothermality and isobaricity not only in the collisional limit, but in the collisionless one as well.

D.7.2. *Stabilisation of isothermal sTAI*

As discussed in section 4.3.3, the isothermal sTAI is eventually quenched by the compressional heating term in the temperature equation (2.22) that begins to compete with the TAI drive.

To show this, let us adopt, instead of (D 45), the ordering

$$\omega \sim \omega_{*e} \ll k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}} \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad \zeta \sim \zeta_* \ll 1, \tag{D 75}$$

but still consider perturbations above the flux-freezing scale, $k_\perp d_e \ll 1$. In this limit, the system is still isothermal to leading order in $\xi_* \ll 1$, but now we must also retain the compressional heating term in (D 63) to determine $\nabla_\parallel \log T_{\parallel e}$ at next order: instead of (D 73), we have, therefore,

$$-\left(\nabla_\parallel^2 \frac{\delta q_{\parallel e}}{n_{0e} T_{0e}}\right)_{\boldsymbol{k}} = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} |k_\parallel| v_{\mathrm{the}} \left(\nabla_\parallel \log T_{\parallel e}\right)_{\boldsymbol{k}} = \left(\frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_T} \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} + 2\nabla_\parallel^2 u_{\parallel e}\right)_{\boldsymbol{k}}, \tag{D 76}$$

where we have used (D 72) for $\zeta \ll 1$. Combining (D 76) with the equations for density and parallel momentum, still the same as (4.32), we obtain the following dispersion relation

$$\omega^2 - \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2 (1 + \bar{\tau} - i\xi_*) = -i\sqrt{\pi} \frac{\omega}{|k_\parallel| v_{\mathrm{the}}} \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2. \tag{D 77}$$

This is the same as (4.33) apart from the right-hand side, previously neglected. At the stability boundary, the frequency ω must be purely real, and both the real and imaginary parts of (D 77) must vanish individually, giving

$$\omega^2 = \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2 (1+\bar{\tau}), \quad \omega = -\frac{\omega_{*e}}{2} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \mp \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}} \sqrt{1+\bar{\tau}} = \frac{\omega_{*e}}{2}. \tag{D 78}$$

This is (D 57). This stabilisation of isothermal sTAI was not captured by the TAI dispersion relation (D 51) because the ordering (D 45) did not formally allow frequencies comparable to ω_{*e}, required by (D 78).

D.7.3. *Stabilisation of isobaric sTAI*

As discussed in section 4.4.2, the isobaric sTAI is stabilised within a certain region of wavenumber space, due to the effects of finite electron inertia in the parallel momentum equation (2.21).

To work out this stabilisation, let us consider, instead of (D 45), the ordering

$$\omega \sim k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}} \ll \omega_{*e} \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad \zeta \sim 1 \ll \zeta_*, \tag{D 79}$$

while allowing perpendicular wavenumbers to sample the flux-freezing scale, $k_\perp d_e \sim 1$. A direct consequence of this ordering is that one has to retain the electron inertia in the leading-order parallel momentum equation, viz., the second equation in (4.52) is replaced with

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\mathcal{A}}{\mathrm{d}t} + \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z} = \frac{v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\nabla_\parallel \log p_{\parallel e} + \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{u_{\parallel e}}{v_{\mathrm{the}}}. \tag{D 80}$$

This means that, instead of the system being isobaric to leading order in $\xi_* \gg 1$, the parallel pressure gradient now balances the electron-inertial force:

$$\nabla_\parallel \log p_{\parallel e} + \frac{2}{v_{\mathrm{the}}}\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{u_{\parallel e}}{v_{\mathrm{the}}} = 0. \tag{D 81}$$

This is obvious from (D 63) in the limit (D 79). To the next order in this limit, we must retain both the time derivative of $\nabla_\parallel \log T_{\parallel e}$ and the compressional-heating term in (D 63):

$$\begin{aligned}&\left[\frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_T}\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\nabla_\parallel \log p_{\parallel e} + \frac{2}{v_{\mathrm{the}}}\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{u_{\parallel e}}{v_{\mathrm{the}}}\right)\right]_{\boldsymbol{k}} \\ &= \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t} + \mu(\zeta)|k_\parallel| v_{\mathrm{the}}\right)\left(\nabla_\parallel \frac{\delta n_e}{n_{0e}} + \frac{2}{v_{\mathrm{the}}}\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\frac{u_{\parallel e}}{v_{\mathrm{the}}}\right)_{\boldsymbol{k}} - \left(2\nabla_\parallel^2 u_{\parallel e}\right)_{\boldsymbol{k}}.\end{aligned} \tag{D 82}$$

Combining (D 80), (D 82) and the density equation from (4.52), we find the dispersion relation

$$\omega^2 - \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2\left(\bar{\tau} + \frac{1}{i\xi_*}\right) = -\frac{1}{i\xi_*}k_\perp^2 d_e^2\omega^2 - \left(3\omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2 - k_\perp^2 d_e^2\omega\right)\frac{\omega}{\omega_{*e}}, \tag{D 83}$$

where, since $\zeta \sim 1$, we have here defined $\xi_* = \omega_{*e}/(\mu|k_\parallel| v_{\mathrm{the}})$. This is the same as (4.53), apart from the right-hand side, previously neglected, and up to the definition of ξ_*. The second term on the right-hand side simply leads to a small, in $\xi_* \ll 1$, modification of the (real) frequency, and so can be neglected.

As usual, at the stability boundary, the frequency ω must be purely real, and both the real and imaginary parts of (D 83) must vanish individually, giving

$$\omega^2 = \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2\bar{\tau}, \quad k_\perp^2 d_e^2\omega^2 = \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2 \quad \Rightarrow \quad k_\perp^2 d_e^2 = \frac{1}{\bar{\tau}}. \tag{D 84}$$

This is (D 58). As with the case of the isothermal sTAI, this stabilisation was not captured by the general TAI dispersion relation (D 51) because the ordering (D 45) did not formally allow frequencies comparable to the parallel streaming rate, required by (D 84).

Appendix E. Collisional linear theory

We begin by linearising and Fourier-transforming our equations for density (2.24), parallel velocity (2.25) and temperature (2.26) in the collisional, strongly driven limit:

$$\frac{\omega}{\bar{\tau}}\tilde{\varphi} - k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}}(k_\perp d_e)^2\tilde{\mathcal{A}} + 2\omega_{de}\frac{\delta\tilde{T}_e}{T_{0e}} = 0, \tag{E 1}$$

$$\left[\omega - \omega_{*e} + i(k_\perp d_e)^2\nu_{ei}\right]\tilde{\mathcal{A}} + \frac{k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\left[\frac{\delta\tilde{T}_e}{T_{0e}} - \left(1+\frac{1}{\bar{\tau}}\right)\tilde{\varphi}\right] = 0, \tag{E 2}$$

$$\left(\omega + i\kappa k_\parallel^2\right)\frac{\delta\tilde{T}_e}{T_{0e}} + \frac{2}{k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}}}\left[\frac{1}{3}(k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}}k_\perp d_e)^2 - \kappa k_\parallel^2 i\omega_{*e}\right]\tilde{\mathcal{A}} - \omega_{*e}\tilde{\varphi} = 0, \tag{E 3}$$

where tildes indicate the Fourier components of the fields, and we have used (2.18) in order to express $\nabla_\parallel \log T_e$ in terms of $\delta T_e/T_{0e}$ and $\mathcal{A}$, as well as (A 42) with $g_i = 0$ [see (A 47) and what follows it] in order to express $\delta n_e/n_{0e}$ in terms of φ. The dispersion relation is

$$\left[\omega - \omega_{*e} + i(k_\perp d_e)^2\nu_{ei}\right]\left(\omega^2 + i\kappa k_\parallel^2\omega + 2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}\bar{\tau}\right) \tag{E 4}$$
$$-\left[\frac{2}{3}\omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2 - \kappa k_\parallel^2 i\omega_{*e}\right]\left[\omega + 2\omega_{de}(1+\bar{\tau})\right] - \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2\left[\left(\omega + i\kappa k_\parallel^2\right)(1+\bar{\tau}) - \omega_{*e}\bar{\tau}\right] = 0,$$

with ω_{*e}, ω_{de} and ω_{KAW} as defined in (A 9). Note that it is important to retain the magnetic drift term ω_{de} in the fourth bracket; despite it being formally smaller than the frequency ω with which it shares that bracket, it is required for some leading-order cancellations in certain limits. In what follows, we shall neglect magnetic-drift terms where they are not multiplied by ω_{*e}, consistent with the strongly driven limit explained in appendix A.7.

Though an exact solution of the cubic (E 4) is, in principle, possible to write explicitly, it is not be particularly useful or enlightening in its full generality. Therefore, we shall consider various asymptotic limits of (E 4) in order to highlight the important aspects of the linear physics supported by our reduced system of equations, as we did in appendix D.

E.1. *Two-dimensional perturbations*

Let us first consider purely two-dimensional perturbations — which amounts to setting $k_\parallel = 0$ everywhere — without ordering $k_\perp d_e\chi$ with respect to unity. In this case, (E 4) reduces instantly to

$$\left[\omega - \omega_{*e} + i(k_\perp d_e)^2\nu_{ei}\right]\left(\omega^2 + 2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}\right) = 0. \tag{E 5}$$

The dispersion relation (E 5) admits two solutions.

E.1.1. *Magnetic drift wave*

From the first bracket in (E 5), we have

$$\omega = \omega_{*e} - i(k_\perp d_e)^2\nu_{ei}, \tag{E 6}$$

which is a (damped) version of the "magnetic drift wave" described in appendix D.2.1, a purely magnetic oscillation involving the balance between the inductive part of the parallel electric field, the gradient of the equilibrium pressure along the perturbed field line, and the resistive force in (2.25):

$$\frac{\partial\mathcal{A}}{\partial t} = -\frac{\rho_e v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2L_T}\frac{\partial\mathcal{A}}{\partial y} + \nu_{ei}d_e^2\nabla_\perp^2\mathcal{A}. \tag{E 7}$$

By setting $k_\parallel = 0$, we have decoupled perturbations of the magnetic field — or, in the electrostatic regime, of the parallel velocity — from those of density and temperature, as in appendix D.2.1.

E.1.2. *Curvature-mediated ETG instability*

From the second bracket in (E 5), we find

$$\omega^2 = -2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}\bar{\tau} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \omega = \pm i(2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}\bar{\tau})^{1/2}. \tag{E 8}$$

This is the cETG growth rate (3.13). We note, as in (D.2.2), that there is no critical gradient for the cETG instability, i.e., formally, the $k_\parallel = 0$ mode is unstable at all values of the equilibrium temperature gradient. This is because, in adopting the strongly driven limit (appendix A.7), we dropped the density gradient, leaving the critical gradient for any instability, including the cETG, to be formally $L_B/L_T = 0$ (in other words, there are no finite critical temperature gradients because there is nothing to compare L_B/L_T to). Finite critical temperature gradients, and how they related to the main body of this work, are discussed in appendix F.

Both modes (E 6) and (E 8) persist at all perpendicular wavenumbers because there is no distinction between the electrostatic and electromagnetic regimes for purely two-dimensional phenomena. Restoring finite $k_\parallel$, however, significantly alters this behaviour, as it allows coupling between perturbations of the magnetic field and those of density and temperature, which introduces new instabilities in both the electrostatic and electromagnetic regimes.

E.2. *Electrostatic 3D perturbations: collisional sETG*

Let us consider perturbations below the flux-freezing scale (2.30), viz., with

$$k_\perp d_e \chi \gg 1 \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad (k_\perp d_e)^2 \nu_{ei} \gg \omega_{*e}. \tag{E 9}$$

Then, given that we always have $\omega \lesssim \omega_{*e}$, the first two terms in the first bracket of (E 4) can be neglected in comparison to the third. Similarly, noting that, from (E 9),

$$\omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2 = \frac{(k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}})^2}{2\nu_{ei}}(k_\perp d_e)^2\nu_{ei} = \frac{1}{a}\kappa k_\parallel^2 (k_\perp d_e)^2 \nu_{ei} \gg \kappa k_\parallel^2 \omega_{*e}, \tag{E 10}$$

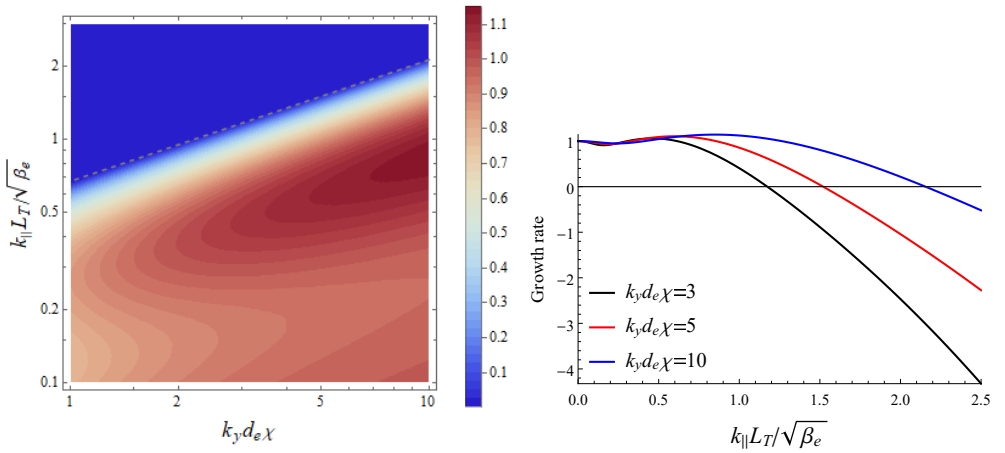
where $a = 2\nu_{ei}\kappa/v_{\mathrm{the}}^2 = 5\nu_{ei}/9\nu_e = 5/[9(1+1/Z)]$, the second term in the third bracket can also be neglected. Dividing throughout by $(k_\perp d_e)^2\nu_{ei}$, we can therefore write (E 4) as a quadratic in ω:

$$\omega^2 + \left(\bar{\tau} + a + \frac{5}{3}\right) i\frac{(k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}})^2}{2\nu_{ei}}\omega + 2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}\bar{\tau} - \left[(1+\bar{\tau})a\frac{(k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}})^2}{2\nu_{ei}} - i\omega_{*e}\bar{\tau}\right]\frac{(k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}})^2}{2\nu_{ei}} = 0. \tag{E 11}$$

The originally cubic dispersion relation has reduced to a quadratic because our collisional system of equations becomes a two-field system (φ and δT_e) in the electrostatic limit, with $\mathcal{A}$ no longer a dynamic field: neglecting ω in the first bracket of (E 4) is equivalent to neglecting the inductive part of the parallel electric field in (2.25), meaning that $\mathcal{A}$ is determined instantaneously from the parallel pressure balance.

If, in addition to (E 9), we consider the limit of short parallel wavelengths, which amounts to ignoring the magnetic-drift terms everywhere, viz.,

$$\omega_{de} \ll \frac{(k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}})^2}{\nu_{ei}} \ll \omega \ll \omega_{*e}, \tag{E 12}$$



(a) $L_B/L_T = 250$, $k_x d_e = 0$ (b) $L_B/L_T = 250$, $k_x d_e = 0$

Figure 13: Growth rate of the ETG instability in the collisional, electrostatic regime: these are solutions of (E 11) with $\bar{\tau} = 1$. Panel (a) is a contour plot of the positive growth rates ($\gamma > 0$) in the $(k_y, k_\parallel)$ plane; panel (b) shows the growth rate plotted as a function of $k_\parallel L_T/\sqrt{\beta_e}$. We have normalised to the cETG growth rate (E 8) in both cases. The stability boundary (E 15) is indicated by the grey dashed line in panel (a). We chose a very large value of L_B/L_T in order to show the asymptotic regimes clearly.

then the balance of the first and last terms in (E 11) gives us

$$\omega^2 = i\omega_{*e}\frac{(k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}})^2}{2\nu_{ei}}\bar{\tau} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \omega = \pm\frac{1-i\mathrm{sgn}(k_y)}{\sqrt{2}}\left(\frac{k_\parallel^2 v_{\mathrm{the}}^2|\omega_{*e}|\bar{\tau}}{2\nu_{ei}}\right)^{1/2}. \tag{E 13}$$

We recognise this as the collisional sETG growth rate (3.5), which we would expect to recover in the electrostatic regime (magnetic field lines and electron flows are liberated from one another as flux is unfrozen by, in this case, resistivity).

At short enough parallel wavelengths, however, the sETG instability is quenched by rapid thermal conduction that leads to the damping of the associated temperature perturbation. To see this, we relax the assumption (E 12) and consider the exact stability boundary of (E 11): assuming that ω is purely real, the real and imaginary parts of (E 11) are, respectively,

$$\omega^2 + 2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}\bar{\tau} - (1+\bar{\tau})a\frac{\left(k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}}\right)^4}{(2\nu_{ei})^2} = 0, \quad \left(\bar{\tau} + a + \frac{5}{3}\right)\omega + \omega_{*e}\bar{\tau} = 0. \tag{E 14}$$

Given that the second equation in (E 14) implies that the frequency at the stability boundary is of order $\sim \omega_{*e}$, the second term in the first equation will always be negligible in comparison to the first, and so can be dropped. The resultant equations can be straightforwardly combined to yield:

$$\left(\frac{k_\parallel L_T}{\sqrt{\beta_e}}\right)^4 = \frac{\bar{\tau}^2}{(1+\bar{\tau})a\left(\bar{\tau}+a+5/3\right)^2\left(1+1/Z\right)^2}(k_y d_e\chi)^2. \tag{E 15}$$

This is the stability boundary in the electrostatic limit, plotted as the grey dashed line in figure 13(a). Above this line, corresponding to the limit $(k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}})^2/\nu_{ei} \gg \omega_{*e}$, all modes are purely damped due to rapid thermal conduction, as in figure 13(b).

The maximum growth rate of the collisional sETG instability is, therefore, reached at $\omega_{*e} \sim (k_\parallel v_{\rm the})^2/\nu_{ei}$, as claimed in (3.10). Apart from factors of order unity, this is the same scaling as (E 15). Indeed, ignoring the magnetic-drift term in (E 11) and maximising the resultant growth rate with respect to $(k_\parallel v_{\rm the})^2/\nu_{ei}$, one finds

$$\gamma_{\rm max} = C(\bar{\tau})\omega_{*e}, \tag{E 16}$$

where $C(\bar{\tau})$ is a constant formally of order unity, e.g., $C(1) \approx 0.096$.

Given that (E 15) is the only stability boundary in the electrostatic limit, there is no intermediate region of stability between the cETG and sETG instabilities: as $k_\parallel$ is increased, the cETG mode gradually transitions into the sETG mode (see figure 13b). Furthermore, (E 16) implies that, for large temperature gradients, the sETG growth rate will always be asymptotically larger than the cETG one:

$$\frac{\gamma_{\rm max}}{\sqrt{2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}}} \sim \left(\frac{L_B}{L_T}\right)^{1/2}. \tag{E 17}$$

This is (5.1). Thus, maximum growth in the electrostatic limit occurs at a finite $k_\parallel$, which scales the same as the stability boundary (E 15).

E.3. *Electromagnetic 3D perturbations: collisional TAI*

Moving towards larger scales, we now consider perturbations above the flux-freezing scale (2.30), viz.,

$$k_\perp d_e \chi \ll 1 \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad (k_\perp d_e)^2 \nu_{ei} \ll \omega_{*e}, \tag{E 18}$$

meaning that the resistive term in the first bracket in (E 4) can be neglected, with all other terms retained. In order to demonstrate how the two-dimensional perturbations of appendix E.1 are modified in the presence of finite $k_\parallel$, we consider perturbations satisfying

$$(k_\perp d_e)^2 \nu_{ei} \sim \omega_{de} \ll \omega \ll \omega_{*e} \sim \kappa k_\parallel^2. \tag{E 19}$$

Under this ordering, we ignore the frequency in the first bracket in (E 4), except for where is multiples the (large) term proportional to $\kappa k_\parallel^2$ in the second bracket, and, as usual, drop all incidences of ω_{de} where it is not multiplied by ω_{*e}. The result is

$$(-\omega_{*e} + i\kappa k_\parallel^2)\omega^2 + (2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e} - \omega_{\rm KAW}^2)\left[-\omega_{*e}\bar{\tau} + i\kappa k_\parallel^2(1+\bar{\tau})\right] = 0. \tag{E 20}$$

With some straightforward manipulations, this can be rearranged to give

$$\omega^2 + (2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e} - \omega_{\rm KAW}^2)\left(\bar{\tau} + \frac{1}{1+i\xi_*}\right) = 0, \quad \xi_* = \frac{\omega_{*e}}{\kappa k_\parallel^2}. \tag{E 21}$$

This is the dispersion relation of the collisional TAI, which we treat in detail in section 4 and appendix G. The TAI dispersion relation (E 21) captures all of the properties of the more general dispersion relation (E 4) in the electromagnetic regime[9], with the important exception of the stabilisation of isothermal and isobaric sTAI — see (4.30) and (4.50), respectively — that we shall discover in the next section.

E.4. *Exact stability boundary*

Let us now consider the exact stability boundary associated with our collisional dispersion relation (E 4). As in section E.2, we assume that ω is purely real, and demand

[9] Quantitatively well at low $k_\parallel$ (especially in the case of $\omega_{de} \neq 0$), but only qualitatively at higher $k_\parallel$ — as is evident from figures 14 and 15.

that the real and imaginary parts of (E 4) must vanish individually. The real part gives

$$\omega^2 = \frac{\left(\omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2 - 2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}\right)(1+\bar{\tau}) - 2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}\bar{\tau}\xi_\eta}{1+\xi_\eta}. \tag{E 22}$$

where we have defined

$$\xi_\eta = \frac{(k_\perp d_e)^2\nu_{ei}}{\kappa k_\parallel^2} = \frac{2}{a}\left(\frac{k_\perp d_e \chi}{1+1/Z}\right)^2\left(\frac{k_\parallel L_T}{\sqrt{\beta_e}}\right)^{-2}, \tag{E 23}$$

which is the resistive dissipation rate normalised to the thermal conduction rate. Given that, according to (E 15), we expect unstable modes in the electrostatic regime to exist only for $(k_\parallel L_T/\sqrt{\beta_e})^2 \lesssim k_\perp d_e\chi$, it follows that $\xi_\eta \gg 1$ corresponds to the electrostatic limit (E 9), while $\xi_\eta \lesssim 1$, in general, corresponds to the electromagnetic limit (E 18).

Extracting the imaginary part of (E 4), and using the solution (E 22) for the frequency ω at the stability boundary, we find:

$$\pm\sqrt{\frac{\left(\omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2 - 2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}\right)(1+\bar{\tau}) - 2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}\bar{\tau}\xi_\eta}{1+\xi_\eta}} = \omega_{*e}\frac{\omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2(1-\bar{\tau}\xi_\eta) - 2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}}{\omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2(1+\bar{\tau}) - \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2\left(\bar{\tau}+a+5/3\right)(1+\xi_\eta) - 2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}}. \tag{E 24}$$

This is the white dashed curve in figures 14(a) and 15(a).

In the limit of large perpendicular wavenumbers, (E 24) asymptotes to the electrostatic stability boundary (E 15), which is the slanted grey dashed line in the top right-hand corner of figures 14(a) and 15(a). To show this, anticipating the balance $\omega_{*e} \sim (k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}})^2/\nu_{ei} \gg 2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}$, we neglect all incidences of the magneticdrift frequency ω_{de}. Then, assuming the resisitive rate to be the dominant frequency ($\xi_\eta \gg 1$), and making use of (E 10), we find that (E 24) reduces to

$$\frac{(k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}})^4}{(2\nu_{ei})^2} = \frac{\bar{\tau}^2\omega_{*e}^2}{(1+\bar{\tau})a\left(\bar{\tau}+a+5/3\right)^2}. \tag{E 25}$$

This is (E 15) up to normalisations.

In the limit of small perpendicular wavenumbers, (E 24) asymptotes to lines of constant $k_\parallel$. To show this, we consider the limit of vanishing resistivity ($\xi_\eta \ll 1$), in which (E 24) becomes

$$\mp\sqrt{\left(\omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2 - 2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}\right)(1+\bar{\tau})} = \omega_{*e}\frac{\omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2 - 2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}}{\omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2\left(a+2/3\right) + 2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}}. \tag{E 26}$$

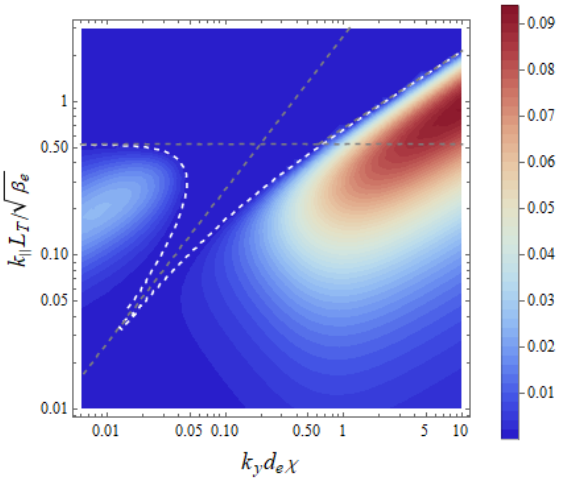
Clearly, the line

$$\omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2 = 2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e} \quad \Rightarrow \quad k_\parallel = k_{\parallel c}, \tag{E 27}$$

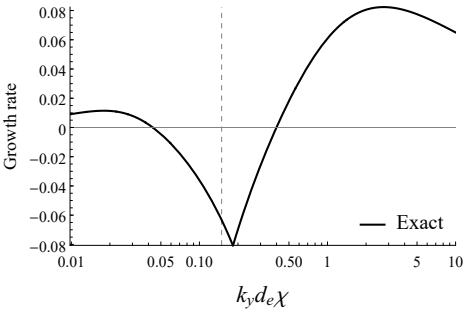
with $k_{\parallel c}$ defined in (4.21), is a solution to this equation, corresponding to the lower horizontal grey dashed line in figure 15(a).

In fact, in order for the stability boundary to exist at all, we require that $k_\parallel \geqslant k_{\parallel c}$; this follows from the fact that the expression under the square-root on the left-hand side of (E 26) must be positive semi-definite. Going back to (E 22) (i.e., assuming nothing about $k_\perp$) and demanding that the numerator is positive semi-definite, we find a more general condition for the stability boundary to exist:

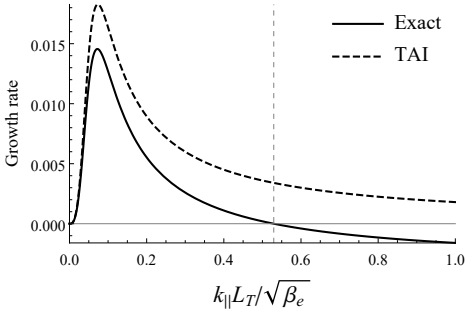
$$k_\parallel^2 \geqslant k_{\parallel c}^2\left(1 + \frac{\bar{\tau}}{1+\bar{\tau}}\xi_\eta\right). \tag{E 28}$$



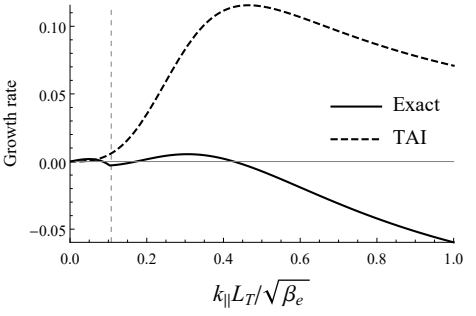
(a) $\omega_{de} = 0$, $k_x d_e \chi = 0$



(b) $k_\parallel L_T/\sqrt{\beta_e} = 0.4$



(c) $k_y d_e \chi = 0.001$

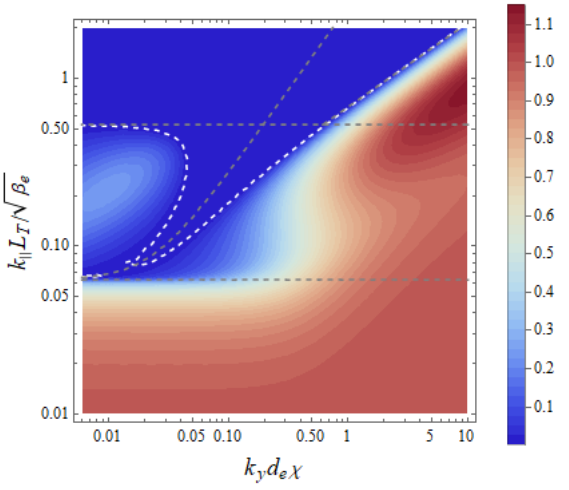


(d) $k_y d_e \chi = 0.04$

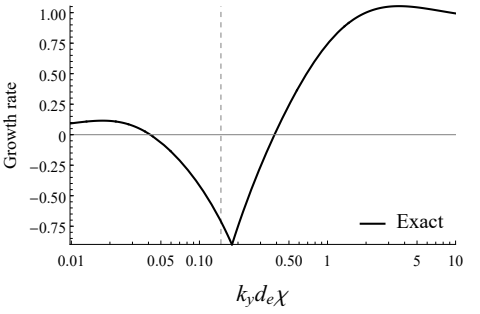
Figure 14: The growth rates of the collisional instabilities in the absence of magnetic drifts and with $\bar{\tau} = 1$, normalised to ω_{*e}. Panel (a) is a contour plot of the positive growth rates ($\gamma > 0$) in the $(k_y, k_\parallel)$ plane. The white dashed line is the exact stability boundary (E 24), while the horizontal grey dashed line is (E 29), corresponding to the stabilisation of the isothermal sTAI at large parallel wavenumbers. The slanted grey dashed line on the left is (E 31), around which the isobaric sTAI is briefly stabilised; the slanted grey dashed line on the right is the electrostatic stability boundary (E 15). Panel (b) is a cut of the growth rate along $k_\parallel L_T/\sqrt{\beta_e} = 0.4$ (plotted against a logarithmic scale); panels (c) and (d) are cuts of the growth rate for $k_y d_e \chi = 0.001$ and $k_y d_e \chi = 0.04$, respectively. The growth rates are normalised to ω_{*e} in all three plots. The solid lines represent the exact growth rate obtained by solving the (collisional) linear dispersion relation (E 4), while the dashed lines are the growth rates predicted by the approximate TAI dispersion relation (E 21). In panels (b) and (d), the vertical grey dashed line is (E 31), while the same line in panel (c) is (E 29).

Since $\xi_\eta \geqslant 0$, this implies that our system can never be stable for $k_\parallel \leqslant k_{\parallel c}$. Returning again to (E 26) and considering the limit of $k_\parallel \gg k_{\parallel c}$, we find that the stability boundary asymptotically approaches

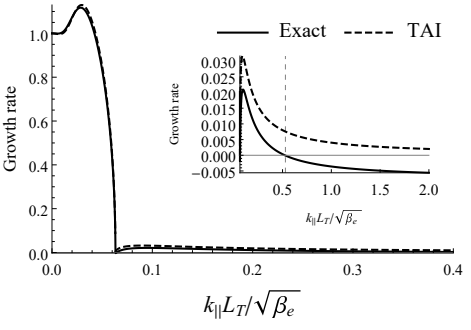
$$\mp\omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}\sqrt{1+\bar{\tau}} = \frac{\omega_{*e}}{a+2/3} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{k_\parallel L_T}{\sqrt{\beta_e}} = \pm\frac{1}{(a+2/3)\sqrt{2(1+\bar{\tau})}}\frac{k_y}{k_\perp}. \tag{E 29}$$



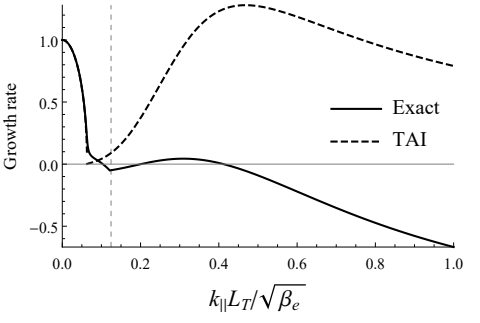
(a) $L_B/L_T = 250$, $k_x d_e\chi = 0$



(b) $k_\parallel L_T/\sqrt{\beta_e} = 0.4$



(c) $k_y d_e\chi = 0.0002$



(d) $k_y d_e\chi = 0.04$

Figure 15: The same as figure 14 but with magnetic drifts restored, and now normalised to the cETG growth rate (E 8). We chose a large value of L_B/L_T in order to show the asymptotic regimes clearly. The grey dashed curved line in panel (a) is now (E 32), while the lower horizontal grey dashed line is $k_\parallel = k_{\parallel c}$, as defined in (4.21). The inset in panel (c) shows the growth rate for $k_\parallel \geqslant k_{\parallel c}$, within which the vertical grey dashed line is (E 29).

This is the upper horizontal grey dashed line in figures 14(a) and 15(a). It corresponds to the stabilisation of the isothermal sTAI (4.30) at large parallel wavenumbers due to compressional heating, as explained in section 4.3.3.

Similarly, the stabilisation of the isobaric sTAI (4.50) can be extracted from (E 24) in the limit $\xi_\eta \sim 1$. Let us initially consider the limit of $k_\parallel \gg k_{\parallel c}$, in which we can neglect magnetic drifts, so (E 24) becomes

$$\pm\omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}\sqrt{\frac{1+\bar{\tau}}{1+\xi_\eta}} = \omega_{*e}\frac{1-\bar{\tau}\xi_\eta}{1+\bar{\tau}-(\bar{\tau}+a+5/3)(1+\xi_\eta)}. \tag{E 30}$$

The left-hand side of (E 30) is proportional to $\omega_{\mathrm{KAW}} \propto k_\parallel k_\perp$, whereas the right-hand side is proportional to $\omega_{*e} \propto k_y$. This means that as $k_\parallel, k_y \to 0$, while maintaining $\xi_\eta \sim 1$, the left-hand side approaches zero faster that the right-hand side, unless the numerator

of the right-hand side similarly approaches zero. This means that both branches of the stability boundary will asymptotically approach

$$1-\bar{\tau}\xi_\eta = 0 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \left(\frac{k_\parallel L_T}{\sqrt{\beta_e}}\right)^2 = \frac{2\bar{\tau}}{a}\left(\frac{k_\perp d_e \chi}{1+1/Z}\right)^2. \tag{E 31}$$

This means that there is a thin sliver of stability within the otherwise unstable isobaric sTAI region: the growth rate briefly dips below zero, before picking back up again and reaching a maximum around $\xi_* \sim 1$ [cf. (G 21) and the following discussion], as shown in figures 14(d) and 15(d). This is due to finite-resistivity effects coming into play, and competing with thermal conduction, as explained in section 4.4.2.

In the more general case including magnetic drifts, viz., for $k_\parallel \gtrsim k_{\parallel c}$, the curve that both branches of the exact stability boundary asymptotically approach is well described by the vanishing of the numerator of the right-hand side of (E 24):

$$\omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2(1-\bar{\tau}\xi_\eta) - 2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e} = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad \left(\frac{k_\parallel L_T}{\sqrt{\beta_e}}\right)^2 = \frac{L_T}{L_B}\left(\frac{k_y}{k_\perp}\right)^2 + \frac{2\bar{\tau}}{a}\left(\frac{k_\perp d_e \chi}{1+1/Z}\right)^2. \tag{E 32}$$

This is indicated by the grey dashed curved line in figure 15(a). It reproduces (E 27) and (E 31) in the appropriate limits.

We have thus used the expression for the exact stability boundary (E 24) to derive the boundaries that limit the unstable regions of wavenumber space. From figures 14 and 15, it is clear that (E 15) bounds the electrostatic instabilities at large parallel wavenumbers, while the electromagnetic region of instability at $k_\parallel > k_{\parallel c}$, corresponding to the sTAI, is bounded by (E 29) and (E 31). We also draw the reader's attention to the similarity between figure 15(a) and the wavenumber-space portrait associated with our collisional equations (figure 8), in that it reproduces all the key features that were predicted using the naive estimates of section 5.

Appendix F. Finite critical gradients

Given that we are primarily interested in investigating the phenomena associated with a steep electron-temperature gradient, we have everywhere else focused on the strongly driven limit, described by (2.20)-(2.23) and (2.24)-(2.26), in which we have neglected both density and magnetic-field gradients L_n and L_B in comparison to the electron-temperature gradient L_T, as discussed in appendix A.7. If one were to re-introduce these finite gradients, one would notice the following two modifications: (i) quantitative differences in coefficients associated with the instabilities and stability boundaries found in the appendices D and E, and (ii) the emergence of finite linear critical gradients/thresholds for some instabilities. Given that all of the instabilities considered in sections 3 and 4 are derived in the strongly driven limit, the former of these does not introduce any qualitative differences into the results of the main body of this paper. In this appendix, using the collisional equations (A 88)-(A 90) as an example case study, we show that the emergence of finite linear critical gradients likewise does not introduce significant qualitative differences into our results. Note that what follows is only formally valid in the adiabatic-ion limit (A 46), i.e., at $k_\perp \rho_i \gg 1$, as the solution (A 43) for $\bar{\tau}$ cannot be realised for $L_n \sim L_B \sim L_T$.

We begin by linearising and Fourier-transforming our collisional equations for the

density (A 88), velocity (A 89) and temperature (A 90), in a similar fashion to appendix E:

$$\left[\frac{\omega}{\bar{\tau}} - 2\left(1+\frac{1}{\bar{\tau}}\right)\omega_{de} + \frac{1}{\eta_e}\omega_{*e}\right]\tilde{\varphi} - k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}}(k_\perp d_e)^2\tilde{\mathcal{A}} + 2\omega_{de}\frac{\delta\tilde{T}_e}{T_{0e}} = 0, \tag{F 1}$$

$$\left[\omega - \left(1+\frac{1}{\eta_e}\right)\omega_{*e} + i(k_\perp d_e)^2\nu_{ei}\right]\tilde{\mathcal{A}} + \frac{k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}}}{2}\left[-\left(1+\frac{1}{\bar{\tau}}\right)\tilde{\varphi} + \frac{\delta\tilde{T}_e}{T_{0e}}\right] = 0, \tag{F 2}$$

$$\left(\omega - \frac{14}{3}\omega_{de} + i\kappa k_\parallel^2\right)\frac{\delta\tilde{T}_e}{T_{0e}} + \frac{2}{k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}}}\left[\frac{1}{3}(k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}} k_\perp d_e)^2 - \kappa k_\parallel^2 i\omega_{*e}\right]\tilde{\mathcal{A}} - \left[\omega_{*e} - \frac{4}{3}\left(1+\frac{1}{\bar{\tau}}\right)\omega_{de}\right]\tilde{\varphi} = 0, \tag{F 3}$$

where $\eta_e = L_n/L_T$. The dispersion relation for the system of equations (F 1)-(F 3) can be written as

$$\begin{aligned}&\left[\omega - \left(1+\frac{1}{\eta_e}\right)\omega_{*e} + i(k_\perp d_e)^2\nu_{ei}\right]\left(M_{\varphi\varphi}M_{TT} - M_{\varphi T}M_{T\varphi} + \kappa k_\parallel^2 M_{\varphi\varphi}\right)\\ &+\left(\frac{2}{3}\omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2 - \kappa k_\parallel^2 i\omega_{*e}\right)\left[M_{\varphi\varphi} + \left(1+\frac{1}{\bar{\tau}}\right)M_{\varphi T}\right]\\ &+\left(1+\frac{1}{\bar{\tau}}\right)\omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2\left(M_{TT} + \kappa k_\parallel^2\right) + \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2 M_{T\varphi} = 0,\end{aligned} \tag{F 4}$$

where we have defined the coefficients independent of $k_\parallel$ by

$$\begin{aligned}M_{\varphi\varphi} &= \frac{\omega}{\bar{\tau}} - 2\left(1+\frac{1}{\bar{\tau}}\right)\omega_{de} + \frac{1}{\eta_e}\omega_{*e},\\ M_{TT} &= \omega - \frac{14}{3}\omega_{de},\\ M_{T\varphi} &= -\omega_{*e} + \frac{4}{3}\left(1+\frac{1}{\bar{\tau}}\right)\omega_{de},\\ M_{\varphi T} &= 2\omega_{de},\end{aligned} \tag{F 5}$$

and ω_{*e}, ω_{de} and ω_{KAW} are as defined in (A 9). Note that (F 4) straightforwardly reduces to (E 4) if one neglects ω_{de} and ω_{*e}/η_e where they are directly compared with larger terms (viz., with ω or ω_{*e}) in (F 5).

To illustrate the emergence of finite critical gradients, we specialise to the case of purely two-dimensional modes. If we set $k_\parallel = 0$ everywhere, (F 4) reduces to

$$\left[\omega - \left(1+\frac{1}{\eta_e}\right)\omega_{*e} + i(k_\perp d_e)^2\nu_{ei}\right]\left(M_{\varphi\varphi}M_{TT} - M_{\varphi T}M_{T\varphi}\right) = 0. \tag{F 6}$$

The solution from the first bracket is again the magnetic drift wave (E 6), except the gradient of the equilibrium pressure now also includes a contribution from the equilibrium density gradient.

Focusing on the second bracket, and solving for the growth rate $\gamma = \mathrm{Im}(\omega)$, we find

$$\gamma = \pm\sqrt{2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}\bar{\tau}}\sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{2\eta_e}\left(\bar{\tau} - \frac{4}{3}\right) - \frac{\bar{\tau}}{8\eta_e^2}\frac{L_B}{L_T} - \frac{1}{2}\left(\bar{\tau} + \frac{40}{9}\frac{1}{\bar{\tau}}\right)\frac{L_T}{L_B}}. \tag{F 7}$$

Clearly, in order to have an instability, we need the expression under the square root to

be positive-definite, which gives us a condition on L_B/L_T:

$$\left(\frac{L_B}{L_T}\right)_- < \frac{L_B}{L_T} < \left(\frac{L_B}{L_T}\right)_+, \tag{F 8}$$

where the critical gradients are

$$\left(\frac{L_B}{L_T}\right)_\pm = 2\eta_e^2\left[\frac{2}{\bar{\tau}} + \frac{1}{\eta_e}\left(1 - \frac{4}{3\bar{\tau}}\right) \pm \frac{2}{\bar{\tau}}\sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{\eta_e}\left(\bar{\tau} - \frac{4}{3}\right) - \frac{2}{3\eta_e^2}(1+\bar{\tau})}\right]. \tag{F 9}$$

These solutions exist only if the temperature gradient is sufficiently steep compared to the density gradient: demanding that the expression under the square root in (F 9) be positive semi-definite, we find that η_e must satisfy

$$\eta_e \geqslant \frac{4(1+\bar{\tau})}{3\bar{\tau} - 4 + \sqrt{40 + 9\bar{\tau}^2}}. \tag{F 10}$$

This result is consistent with the long-established understanding that the critical temperature gradient for the ETG instability is proportional to the density gradient (Jenko et al. 2001).

In the limit of $\eta_e \to \infty$, we find that (F 8) becomes

$$\frac{L_B}{L_T} > \frac{1}{2}\left(\bar{\tau} + \frac{40}{9}\frac{1}{\bar{\tau}^2}\right). \tag{F 11}$$

The results derived in appendix E are formally valid for L_B/L_T sufficiently far above this lower bound, which, for $\bar{\tau} \sim 1$, is a quantity of order unity. Therefore, the condition (F 11) can perhaps be readily satisfied in steep-temperature-gradient regions, such as the tokamak edge/pedestal. Finite critical temperature gradients do not introduce significant qualitative differences into our results.

It is not a forgone conclusion, however, that the limit of $\eta_e \to \infty$ can be achieved in experimentally relevant conditions. Though an emerging paradigm for JET-ILW (ITER-like wall) pedestal transport appears to be that the ILW conditions modify the pedestal density in ways that preferentially decrease its gradient (Hatch et al. 2019; Ham et al. 2021) — thereby increasing both η_e and $\eta_i = L_n/L_{T_i}$ — other recent studies have found that the average value of η_e in the pedestal appears to saturate at $\eta_e \sim 1 - 2$ during the inter-ELM (edge-localised mode) period (Field et al. 2020; Guttenfelder et al. 2021). Within the latter context, the stiff heat-flux scalings derived in section 6 can be viewed as an argument against electron-temperature gradients much above the critical linear threshold being achievable. Whether these considerations are relevant to the findings of this paper, especially in the nonlinear context, will be addressed in future work.

Appendix G. Analysis of TAI dispersion relation

In this appendix, we consider the mathematical details of the TAI dispersion relation (4.18)

$$\omega^2 = -\left(2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e} - \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2\right)\left(\bar{\tau} + \frac{1}{1 + i\xi_*}\right), \tag{G 1}$$

where ξ_* is given by

$$\xi_* = \begin{cases} \dfrac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}\dfrac{\omega_{*e}}{k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}}}, & \text{collisionless,} \\ \dfrac{\omega_{*e}}{\kappa k_\parallel^2} = \dfrac{18}{5}\dfrac{\omega_{*e}}{(k_\parallel v_{\mathrm{the}})^2/\nu_e}, & \text{collisional.} \end{cases} \tag{G 2}$$

Defining

$$\sigma = \mathrm{sgn}\left(2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e} - \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2\right) = \mathrm{sgn}(k_{\parallel c} - k_\parallel) \equiv e^{in\pi}, \tag{G 3}$$

with $k_{\parallel c}$ defined in (4.21), we can write (G 1) as

$$-i\omega = \left|2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e} - \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2\right|^{1/2} A^{1/2} e^{i(\theta+n\pi)/2}, \tag{G 4}$$

where

$$A = \sqrt{\left(\bar{\tau} + \frac{1}{1+\xi_*^2}\right)^2 + \frac{\xi_*^2}{(1+\xi_*)^2}}, \quad \theta = \tan^{-1}\left[\frac{\xi_*/(1+\xi_*^2)}{\bar{\tau} + 1/(1+\xi_*^2)}\right]. \tag{G 5}$$

Taking the real and imaginary parts of (G 4), and using the fact that

$$\cos^2\left(\frac{\theta+n\pi}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{2}\left(1 + \sigma\cos\theta\right), \quad \sin^2\left(\frac{\theta+n\pi}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{2}\left(1 - \sigma\cos\theta\right), \tag{G 6}$$

we find the real frequency $\omega_r = \mathrm{Re}(\omega)$ and the growth rate $\gamma = \mathrm{Im}(\omega)$ that satisfy (G 1):

$$\omega_r^2 = |2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e} - \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2|\bar{\tau} f_-(\xi_*), \quad \gamma^2 = |2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e} - \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2|\bar{\tau} f_+(\xi_*), \tag{G 7}$$

where we have defined the functions

$$f_\pm(\xi_*) = \frac{1}{2\bar{\tau}}\left[\sqrt{\left(\bar{\tau} + \frac{1}{1+\xi_*^2}\right)^2 + \frac{\xi_*^2}{(1+\xi_*^2)^2}} \pm \sigma\left(\bar{\tau} + \frac{1}{1+\xi_*^2}\right)\right]. \tag{G 8}$$

These are exactly the formulae (4.22) and (4.23). Note that the correspondence between the signs of γ and ω_r was lost in (G 7). Most of the time, this information will not be important but, if needed, it can be recovered by going back to (G 1) and extracting its imaginary part:

$$2\gamma\omega_r = \left|2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e} - \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2\right| \frac{\sigma\xi_*}{1+\xi_*^2}. \tag{G 9}$$

Therefore, for an unstable mode ($\gamma > 0$),

$$\mathrm{sgn}(\omega_r) = \mathrm{sgn}(\sigma\xi_*). \tag{G 10}$$

In what follows, it will be useful to consider the asymptotic expansions of (G 8) for small and large argument:

$$f_\pm(\xi_*) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{1}{2}\left(1 + \dfrac{1}{\bar{\tau}}\right)(1 \pm \sigma) - \dfrac{2\bar{\tau} + 1 \pm 2\sigma(1+\bar{\tau})}{4\bar{\tau}(1+\bar{\tau})}\xi_*^2 + \ldots, & \xi_* \ll 1, \\ \dfrac{1}{2}\left(1 \pm \sigma\right) + \dfrac{1 + 2\bar{\tau}(1 \pm \sigma)}{4\bar{\tau}^2}\dfrac{1}{\xi_*^2} + \ldots, & \xi_* \gg 1. \end{cases} \tag{G 11}$$

Given that we are interested in the behaviour of (G 8) as functions of $k_\parallel$ — at constant

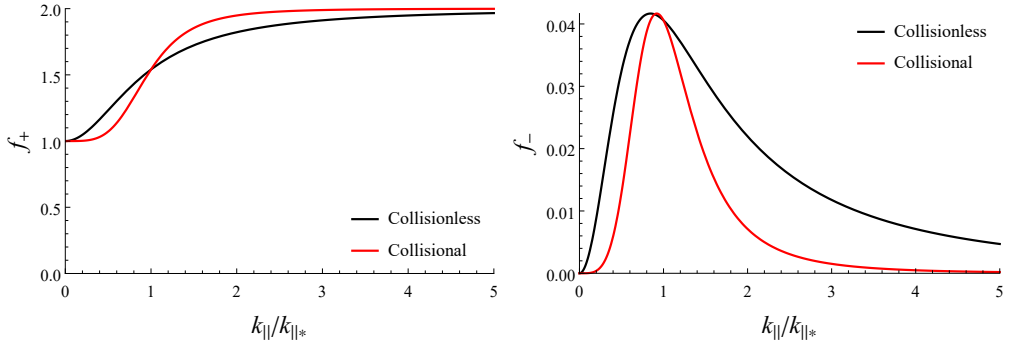


Figure 16: The functions (G 8): (a) f_+ and (b) f_- plotted as functions of $k_\parallel/k_{\parallel *}$, for $\bar{\tau} = 1$ and $\sigma = 1$ (for $\sigma = -1$, $f_+ \leftrightarrow f_-$). It is clear that the region of maximum variation of $f_\pm$ occurs around $k_\parallel \sim k_{\parallel *} \Leftrightarrow \xi_* \sim 1$.

perpendicular wavenumber — we define a parallel wavenumber $k_{\parallel *}$ such that

$$\xi_* = \left(\frac{k_{\parallel *}}{k_\parallel}\right)^\alpha, \tag{G 12}$$

where $\alpha = 1, 2$ in the collisionless and collisional cases, respectively. The wavenumber $k_{\parallel *}$ can be read off (G 2) and depends on k_y. Then, $k_\parallel \sim k_{\parallel *}$ corresponds to the transition between the isothermal range of wavenumbers (4.11) ($k_\parallel \gg k_{\parallel *}$) and the isobaric one (4.43) ($k_\parallel \ll k_{\parallel *}$).

G.1. *Isothermal limit*

We first consider the isothermal limit $k_\parallel \gg k_{\parallel *}$. Examining the first expression in (G 7) in the region $k_\parallel < k_{\parallel c}$, we notice that $f_+(\xi_*)$ is a monotonically increasing function of $k_\parallel$ (figure 16), while the prefactor $|2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e} - \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2|$ is obviously a monotonically decreasing function of it. Thus, the growth rate may have a maximum in the isothermal range, the condition for which we will check *a posteriori*. Using (G 11) with $\sigma = 1$, we expand the growth rate in the isothermal limit $\xi_* \ll 1$:

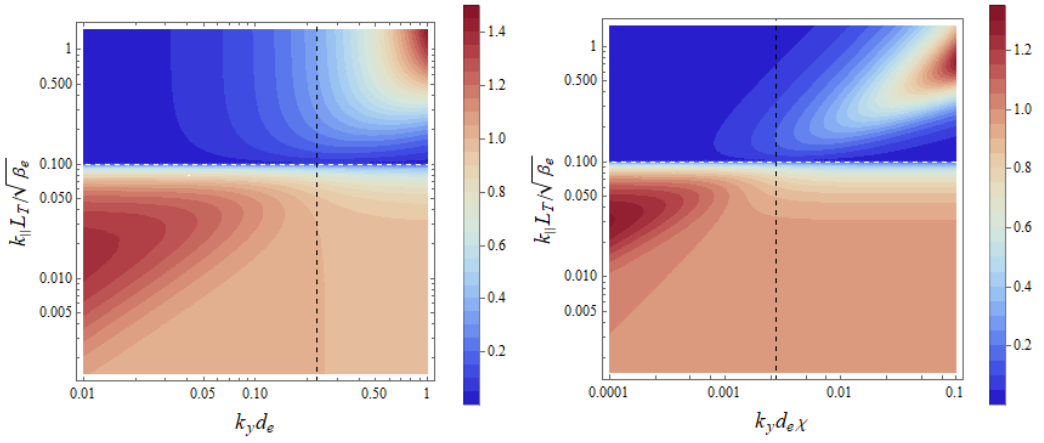
$$\begin{aligned}\gamma^2 &= 2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}\bar{\tau}\left[1 - \left(\frac{k_\parallel}{k_{\parallel c}}\right)^2\right]\left[\left(1 + \frac{1}{\bar{\tau}}\right) - \frac{3 + 4\bar{\tau}}{4\bar{\tau}(1+\bar{\tau})}\xi_*^2 + \dots\right] \\ &= 2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}(1+\bar{\tau})\left[1 - \left(\frac{k_\parallel}{k_{\parallel c}}\right)^2 - \frac{3 + 4\bar{\tau}}{4(1+\bar{\tau})^2}\left(\frac{k_{\parallel *}}{k_{\parallel c}}\right)^{2\alpha}\left(\frac{k_{\parallel c}}{k_\parallel}\right)^{2\alpha} + \dots\right],\end{aligned} \tag{G 13}$$

where we have used (G 12) and assumed that $k_\parallel \ll k_{\parallel c}$. Maximising (G 13) with respect to $(k_\parallel/k_{\parallel c})^2$, we find

$$\frac{k_{\parallel \max}}{k_{\parallel c}} = \left[\frac{3 + 4\bar{\tau}}{4(1+\bar{\tau})^2}\alpha\left(\frac{k_{\parallel *}}{k_{\parallel c}}\right)^{2\alpha}\right]^{1/2(1+\alpha)}. \tag{G 14}$$

Using the definition of $k_{\parallel *}$ (G 12), we obtain (4.24). This solution is valid provided $k_{\parallel *} \ll k_{\parallel \max} \ll k_{\parallel c}$ (i.e., provided it lies in the isothermal regime and $\sigma = 1$). This translates into (4.25) by noticing that (G 14) implies

$$\xi_*(k_{\parallel \max}) = \left(\frac{k_{\parallel *}}{k_{\parallel \max}}\right)^\alpha = \frac{2(1+\bar{\tau})}{\sqrt{\alpha(3+4\bar{\tau})}}\frac{k_{\parallel \max}}{k_{\parallel c}}. \tag{G 15}$$



(a) $L_B/L_T = 100$, $k_x d_e = 0$ (b) $L_B/L_T = 100$, $k_x d_{e\chi} = 0$

Figure 17: Contour plots of the TAI growth rate (G 7) in the $(k_y, k_\parallel)$ plane, normalised to the cETG growth rate (3.13). Panels (a) and (b) show the collisionless and collisional cases, respectively. The horizontal white dashed line is $k_\parallel = k_{\parallel c}$, as defined in (4.21), while the vertical black dashed line is $k_\perp = k_{\perp *}$, as defined in (4.26). There is clear enhancement of the cETG growth rate due to the cTAI (G 16) at $k_\perp < k_{\perp *}$ (the isothermal regime, section 4.1), while there is no enhancement for $k_\perp > k_{\perp *}$ (the isobaric regime, section 4.4). We chose a large value of L_B/L_T in order to show a clear transition between these two regimes.

This observation also allows us to write the peak growth rate, given by (G 13) with $k_\parallel = k_{\parallel \max}$, as follows:

$$\gamma_{\max} \approx \sqrt{2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}\,(1+\bar{\tau})}\left[1 - \frac{1}{2}\left(1+\frac{1}{\alpha}\right)\left(\frac{k_{\parallel\max}}{k_{\parallel c}}\right)^2\right], \tag{G 16}$$

which reduces to (4.15) if we ignore the small correction due to $k_{\parallel\max}$.

For $k_\parallel > k_{\parallel c}$ and $\xi_* \ll 1$ (the isothermal KAW regime), the expansion (G 11) with $\sigma = -1$ gives us

$$\omega_r^2 \approx \omega_{\mathrm{KAW}}^2(1+\bar{\tau})\left[1 - \left(\frac{k_{\parallel c}}{k_\parallel}\right)^2\right], \quad \gamma^2 \approx \frac{\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}}{2(1+\bar{\tau})}\left[\left(\frac{k_\parallel}{k_{\parallel c}}\right)^2 - 1\right]\xi_*^2. \tag{G 17}$$

At $k_\parallel \gg k_{\parallel c}$, these turn into (4.30). In the collisionless limit, $\xi_* \propto k_\parallel^{-1}$, so $\gamma \to$ const as $k_\parallel \to \infty$; this constant value is (4.34). In the collisional limit, $\xi_* \propto k_\parallel^{-2}$, so $\gamma \to 0$ as $k_\parallel \to \infty$, and peak growth is reached at a finite $k_\parallel$: from (G 17), we get

$$\gamma^2 \propto \left[\left(\frac{k_\parallel}{k_{\parallel c}}\right)^2 - 1\right]\left(\frac{k_{\parallel c}}{k_\parallel}\right)^4, \tag{G 18}$$

so the maximum is reached at $k_\parallel = \sqrt{2}k_{\parallel c}$. Putting this back into (G 17), we find (4.35) for $\gamma_{\max}$.

G.2. *Isobaric limit*

Now consider the limit $\xi_* \gg 1$, which, in section 4.4, we showed to be isobaric. Consider first $k_\parallel < k_{\parallel c}$ and again use (G 11) with $\sigma = 1$ to expand the growth rate, now in $\xi_* \gg 1$:

$$\begin{aligned}\gamma^2 &= 2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}\bar{\tau}\left[1-\left(\frac{k_\parallel}{k_{\parallel c}}\right)^2\right]\left[1+\frac{1+4\bar{\tau}}{4\bar{\tau}^2}\frac{1}{\xi_*^2}+\dots\right]\\ &= 2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}\bar{\tau}\left[1-\left(\frac{k_\parallel}{k_{\parallel c}}\right)^2+\frac{1+4\bar{\tau}}{4\bar{\tau}^2}\left(\frac{k_{\parallel c}}{k_{\parallel *}}\right)^{2\alpha}\left(\frac{k_\parallel}{k_{\parallel c}}\right)^{2\alpha}+\dots\right],\end{aligned} \tag{G 19}$$

where we have used (G 12). When $k_{\parallel *} \gg k_{\parallel c}$, i.e., when all wavenumbers $k_\parallel < k_{\parallel c}$ are in the isobaric limit, the last term in (G 19) is negligible and the resultant expression simply describes the gradual petering out of the cETG growth rate due to the stabilising effect of the KAW response — γ has no extrema. If $k_{\parallel *} \ll k_{\parallel c}$ and $\alpha = 1$ (collisionless limit), then (G 19) describes the increase of γ with $k_\parallel$ — it will reach the maximum (G 14) after is crosses over from the isobaric regime into the isothermal one around $k_\parallel \sim k_{\parallel *}$. In the collisional limit ($\alpha = 2$), (G 19) does have an extremum in the isobaric regime, viz.,

$$\frac{k_\parallel}{k_{\parallel c}} = \sqrt{\frac{2\bar{\tau}^2}{1+4\bar{\tau}}}\left(\frac{k_{\parallel *}}{k_{\parallel c}}\right)^{\alpha}, \tag{G 20}$$

but this extremum is a minimum, not a maximum: the growth rate dips slightly before starting to increase again towards the isothermal maximium (G 14) [this is visible in figure 5(c)].

Returning to the case $k_{\parallel *} \gg k_{\parallel c}$, we must also examine the isobaric behaviour at $k_\parallel > k_{\parallel c}$, because the transition to the isothermal regime does not happen until well into this range. Using (G 11), we find, at $\xi_* \gg 1$,

$$\gamma^2 \approx \frac{\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}}{2\bar{\tau}}\left[\left(\frac{k_\parallel}{k_{\parallel c}}\right)^2-1\right]\frac{1}{\xi_*^2} = \frac{\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}}{2\bar{\tau}}\left[\left(\frac{k_{\parallel *}}{k_{\parallel c}}\right)^2\frac{1}{\xi_*^{2/\alpha}}-1\right]\frac{1}{\xi_*^2}. \tag{G 21}$$

This increases monotonically with $1/\xi_* \propto k_\parallel^\alpha$ until the isobaric regime transitions into the isothermal one at $\xi_* \sim 1$. In the collisionless limit, γ asymptotes to the constant (4.34), whereas in the collisional limit, it has a maximum at $\xi_* \sim 1$ before decaying at $k_\parallel \to \infty$. To find this maximum, one must extremise

$$\gamma^2 \approx 2\omega_{de}\omega_{*e}\bar{\tau}\left(\frac{k_{\parallel *}}{k_{\parallel c}}\right)^2\frac{1}{\xi_*^{2/\alpha}}f_+(\xi_*) \tag{G 22}$$

with respect to ξ_*^2 without further approximations — a thankless exercise leading to a quartic equation. The answer is

$$\gamma_{\max}^2 = \omega_{de}\omega_{*e}\left(\frac{k_{\parallel *}}{k_{\parallel c}}\right)^2 C(\bar{\tau}) \tag{G 23}$$

where $C(\bar{\tau})$ is a constant formally of order unity, e.g., $C(1) \approx 0.093$ (for which $\xi_* \approx 0.67$). This is the same as (4.55).

REFERENCES

Abel, I. G. & Cowley, S. C. 2013 Multiscale gyrokinetics for rotating tokamak plasmas: II. Reduced models for electron dynamics. *New J. Phys.* **15**, 023041.

Abel, I. G. & Hallenbert, A. 2018 Multiscale modelling for tokamak pedestals. *J. Plasma Phys.* **84**, 745840202.

Abel, I. G., Plunk, G. G., Wang, E., Barnes, M., Cowley, S. C., Dorland, W. & Schekochihin, A. A. 2013 Multiscale gyrokinetics for rotating tokamak plasmas: fluctuations, transport and energy flows. *Rep. Prog. Phys.* **76**, 116201.

Adkins, T. & Schekochihin, A. A. 2018 A solvable model of Vlasov-kinetic plasma turbulence in Fourier-Hermite phase space. *J. Plasma Phys.* **84**, 905840107.

Alexandrova, O., Saur, J., Lacombe, C., Mangeney, A., Mitchell, J., Schwartz, S. J. & Robert, P. 2009 Universality of solar-wind turbulent spectrum from MHD to electron scales. *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **103**, 165003.

Aleynikova, K. & Zocco, A. 2017 Quantitative study of kinetic ballooning mode theory in simple geometry. *Phys. Plasmas* **24**, 092106.

Applegate, D. J., Roach, C. M., Connor, J. W., Cowley, S. C., Dorland, W., Hastie, R. J. & Joiner, N. 2007 Micro-tearing modes in the mega ampere spherical tokamak. *Plasma Phys. Control. Fusion* **49**, 1113.

Barnes, M., Parra, F. I. & Schekochihin, A. A. 2011 Critically balanced ion temperature gradient turbulence in fusion plasmas. *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **107**, 115003.

Beer, M. A. & Hammett, G. W. 1996 Toroidal gyrofluid equations for simulations of tokamak turbulence. *Phys. Plasmas* **3**, 4046.

Biglari, H., Diamond, P. H. & Rosenbluth, M. N. 1989 Toroidal ion-pressure-gradient-driven drift instabilities and transport revisited. *Physics of Fluids B* **1**, 109.

Boldyrev, S. 2005 On the spectrum of magnetohydrodynamic turbulence. *Astrophys. J.* **626**, L37.

Boldyrev, S., Horaites, K., Xia, Q. & Perez, J. C. 2013 Toward a theory of astrophysical plasma turbulence at subproton scales. *Astrophys. J.* **777**, 41.

Boldyrev, S. & Perez, J. C. 2012 Spectrum of kinetic-Alfvén turbulence. *Astrophys. J.* **758**, L44.

Braginskii, S. I. 1965 Transport processes in a plasma. *Rev. Plasma Phys.* **1**, 205.

Callen, J. D. 1977 Drift-wave turbulence effects on magnetic structure and plasma transport in tokamaks. *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **39**, 1540.

Chen, C. H. K., Boldyrev, S., Xia, Q. & Perez, J. C. 2013 Nature of subproton scale turbulence in the solar wind. *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **110**, 225002.

Cho, J. & Lazarian, A. 2004 The anisotropy of electron magnetohydrodynamic turbulence. *Astrophys. J.* **615**, L41.

Cho, J. & Lazarian, A. 2009 Simulations of electron magnetohydrodynamic turbulence. *Astrophys. J.* **701**, 236.

Colyer, G. J., Schekochihin, A. A., Parra, F. I., Roach, C. M., Barnes, M. A., Ghim, Y.-c. & Dorland, W. 2017 Collisionality scaling of the electron heat flux in ETG turbulence. *Plasma Phys. Control. Fusion* **59**, 055002.

Cowley, S. C. 1985 Some Aspects of Anomalous Transport in Tokamaks: Stochastic Magnetic Fields, Tearing Modes and Nonlinear Ballooning Instabilities. PhD thesis, Princeton Univ., NJ.

Cowley, S. C., Kulsrud, R. M. & Sudan, R. 1991 Considerations of ion-temperature-gradient-driven turbulence. *Phys. Fluids B* **3**, 2767.

Dickinson, D., Roach, C. M., Saarelma, S., Scannell, R., Kirk, A. & Wilson, H. R. 2013 Microtearing modes at the top of the pedestal. *Plasma Phys. Control. Fusion* **55**, 074006.

Dorland, W. & Hammett, G. W. 1993 Gyrofluid turbulence models with kinetic effects. *Phys. Fluids B* **5**, 812.

Dorland, W., Jenko, F., Kotschenreuther, M. & Rogers, B. N. 2000 Electron temperature gradient turbulence. *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **85**, 5579.

Dougherty, J. P. 1964 Model Fokker-Planck Equation for a Plasma and Its Solution. *Phys. Fluids* **7**, 1788.

Drake, J. F., Gladd, N. T., Liu, C. S. & Chang, C. L. 1980 Microtearing modes and anomalous transport in tokamaks. *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **44**, 994.

Drake, J. F. & Lee, Y. C. 1977 Kinetic theory of tearing instabilities. *Phys. Fluids* **20**, 1341.

Eyink, G. L. & Aluie, H. 2006 The breakdown of Alfvén's theorem in ideal plasma flows: necessary conditions and physical conjectures. *Physica D* **223**, 82.

Fadeeva, V. N. & Terent'ev, N. M. 1954 Tables of Values of the Function $w(z) = \exp(-z^2)(1 + 2i/\sqrt{\pi}\int_0^z \exp(t^2)\mathrm{d}t)$ for Complex Argument. Moscow: Gostekhizdat, English translation: New York: Pergamon Press, 1961.

Field, A. R., Challis, C. D., Fontdecaba, J. M., Frassinetti, L., Horvath, L., Kim, Hyun-Tae, Maggi, C., Roach, C. M., Saarelma, S., Sertoli, M. & Szepeisi, G. 2020 The dependence of exhaust power components on edge gradients in JET-C and JET-ILW H-mode plasmas. *Plasma Phys. Control. Fusion* **62**, 055010.

Franci, L., Landi, S., Verdini, A., Matteini, L. & Hellinger, P. 2018 Solar wind turbulent cascade from MHD to sub-ion scales: large-size 3D hybrid particle-in-cell simulations. *Astrophys. J.* **853**, 26.

Fried, B. D. & Conte, S. D. 1961 The Plasma Dispersion Function. New York: Academic Press.

Goldreich, P. & Sridhar, S. 1995 Toward a theory of interstellar turbulence. 2: Strong Alfvénic turbulence. *Astrophys. J.* **438**, 763.

Goldreich, P. & Sridhar, S. 1997 Magnetohydrodynamic turbulence revisited. *Astrophys. J.* **485**, 680.

Goswami, P., Passot, T. & Sulem, P. L. 2005 A Landau fluid model for warm collisionless plasmas. *Phys. Plasmas* **12**, 102109.

Grošelj, D., Mallet, A., Loureiro, N. F. & Jenko, F. 2018 Fully kinetic simulation of 3D kinetic Alfvén turbulence. *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **120**, 105101.

Grošelj, D., Chen, C. H. K., Mallet, A., Samtaney, R., Schneider, K. & Jenko, F. 2019 Kinetic turbulence in astrophysical plasmas: waves and/or structures? *Phys. Rev. X* **9**, 031037.

Guttenfelder, W., Candy, J., Kaye, S. M., Nevins, W. M., Bell, R. E., Hammett, G. W., LeBlanc, B. P. & Yuh, H. 2012 Scaling of linear microtearing stability for a high collisionality National Spherical Torus Experiment discharge. *Phys. Plasmas* **19**, 022506.

Guttenfelder, W., Groebner, R. J., Canik, J. M., Grierson, B. A., Belli, E. A. & Candy, J. 2021 Testing predictions of electron scale turbulent pedestal transport in two DIII-D ELMy H-modes. *Nucl. Fusion* **61**, 056005.

Guttenfelder, W., Peterson, J. L., Candy, J., Kaye, S. M., Ren, Y., Bell, R. E., Hammett, G. W., LeBlanc, B. P., Mikkelsen, D. R., Nevins, W. M. & Yuh, H. 2013 Progress in simulating turbulent electron thermal transport in NSTX. *Nucl. Fusion* **53**, 093022.

Ham, C. J., Bokshi, A., Brunetti, D., Ramirez, G. Bustos, Chapman, B., Connor, J. W., Dickinson, D., Field, A. R., Frassinetti, L., Gillgren, A., Graves, J. P., Kiviniemi, T. P., Leerink, S., McMillan, B., Newton, S., Pamela, S., Roach, C. M., Saarelma, S., Simpson, J., Smith, S. F., Solano, E. R., Strand, P., Virtanen, A. J. & Contributors, the JET 2021 Towards understanding reactor relevant tokamak pedestals. *Nucl. Fusion* **61**, 096013.

Hammett, G. W., Beer, M. A., Dorland, W., Cowley, S. C. & Smith, S. A. 1993 Developments in the gyrofluid approach to tokamak turbulence simulations. *Plasma Phys. Control. Fusion* **35**, 973.

Hammett, G. W., Dorland, W. & Perkins, F. W. 1992 Fluid models of phase mixing, Landau damping, and nonlinear gyrokinetic dynamics. *Phys. Fluids B* **4**, 2052.

Hammett, G. W. & Perkins, F. W. 1990 Fluid moment models for Landau damping with application to the ion-temperature-gradient instability. *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **64**, 3019.

Hardman, M. R., Parra, F. I., Chong, C., Adkins, T., Anastopoulos-Tzanis, M. C., Barnes, M., Dickinson, D., Parisi, J. F. & Wilson, H. R. 2021 The role of passing electrons in long-wavelength electrostatic instabilities in the small electron-to-ion mass ratio limit. 63rd Annual Meeting of the APS Division of Plasma Physics (URL: https://meetings.aps.org/Meeting/DPP21/Session/ZO08.1).

Hassam, A. B. 1980a Fluid theory of tearing instabilities. *Phys. Fluids* **23**, 2493.

Hassam, A. B. 1980b Higher-order Chapman-Enskog theory for electrons. *Phys. Fluids* **23**, 38.

Hatch, D. R., Jenko, F., Bañón Navarro, A. & Bratanov, V. 2013 Transition between saturation regimes of gyrokinetic turbulence. *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **111**, 175001.

Hatch, D. R., Kotschenreuther, M., Mahajan, S. M., Merlo, G., Field, A. R., Giroud, C., Hillesheim, J. C., Maggi, C. F., Perez von Thun, C., Roach, C. M., Saarelma, S. & Contributors, JET 2019 Direct gyrokinetic comparison of pedestal transport in JET with carbon and ITER-like walls. *Nucl. Fusion* **59**, 086056.

Hazeltine, R. D., Dobrott, D. & Wang, T. S. 1975 Kinetic theory of tearing instability. *Phys. Fluids* **18**, 1778.

Helander, P. & Sigmar, D. J. 2005 Collisional Transport in Magnetized Plasmas. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Horton, W., Hong, B. G. & Tang, W. M. 1988 Toroidal electron temperature gradient driven drift modes. *Phys. Fluids* **31**, 2971.

Howes, G. G., Cowley, S. C., Dorland, W., Hammett, G. W., Quataert, E. & Schekochihin, A. A. 2006 Astrophysical gyrokinetics: basic equations and linear theory. *Astrophys. J.* **651**, 590.

Howes, G. G., Tenbarge, J. M., Dorland, W., Quataert, E., Schekochihin, A. A., Numata, R. & Tatsuno, T. 2011 Gyrokinetic simulations of solar wind turbulence from ion to electron scales. *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **107**, 035004.

Ishizawa, A., Maeyama, S., Watanabe, T. H., Sugama, H. & Nakajima, N. 2013 Gyrokinetic turbulence simulations of high-beta tokamak and helical plasmas with full-kinetic and hybrid models. *Nucl. Fusion* **53**, 053007.

Ishizawa, A., Urano, D., Nakamura, Y., Maeyama, S. & Watanabe, T. H. 2019 Persistence of Ion Temperature Gradient Turbulent Transport at Finite Normalized Pressure. *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **123**, 025003.

Ishizawa, A., Watanabe, T.-H., Sugama, H., Maeyama, S. & Nakajima, N. 2014 Electromagnetic gyrokinetic turbulence in finite-beta helical plasmas. *Phys. Plasmas* **21**, 055905.

Ivanov, P. G, Schekochihin, A. A. & Dorland, W. 2022 Dimits transition in three-dimensional ion-temperature-gradient turbulence. *J. Plasma Phys.* In preparation.

Ivanov, Plamen G., Schekochihin, A. A., Dorland, W., Field, A. R. & Parra, F. I. 2020 Zonally dominated dynamics and Dimits threshold in curvature-driven ITG turbulence. *J. Plasma Phys.* **86**, 855860502.

Jenko, F., Dorland, W. & Hammett, G. W. 2001 Critical gradient formula for toroidal electron temperature gradient modes. *Phys. Plasmas* **8**, 4096.

Jenko, F., Dorland, W., Kotschenreuther, M. & Rogers, B. N. 2000 Electron temperature gradient driven turbulence. *Phys. Plasmas* **7**, 1904.

Kolmogorov, A. N. 1941 Local structure of turbulence in incompressible viscous fluid at very large Reynolds numbers. *Dokl. Acad. Nauk SSSR* **30**, 299.

Kotschenreuther, M., Dorland, W., Beer, M. A. & Hammett, G. W. 1995 Quantitative predictions of tokamak energy confinement from first-principles simulations with kinetic effects. *Phys. Plasmas* **2**, 2381.

Kotschenreuther, M., Liu, X., Hatch, D. R., Mahajan, S., Zheng, L., Diallo, A., Groebner, R., the DIII-D TEAM, Hillesheim, J. C., Maggi, C. F., Giroud, C., Koechl, F., Parail, V., Saarelma, S., Solano, E., Chankin, A. & Contributors, JET 2019 Gyrokinetic analysis and simulation of pedestals to identify the culprits for energy losses using 'fingerprints'. *Nucl. Fusion* **59**, 096001.

Kulsrud, R. M. 1983 MHD description of plasma. In Handbook of Plasma Physics, Volume 1 (ed. A. A. Galeev & R. N. Sudan), p. 1. Amsterdam: North-Holland.

Landau, L. 1946 On the vibration of the electronic plasma. *Zh. Eksp. Teor. Fiz.* **16**, 574.

Lee, Y. C., Dong, J. Q., Guzdar, P. N. & Liu, C. S. 1987 Collisionless electron temperature gradient instability. *Phys. Fluids* **30**, 1331.

Liu, C. S. 1971 Instabilities in a magnetoplasma with skin current. *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **27**, 1637.

Loureiro, N. F., Dorland, W., Fazendeiro, L., Kanekar, A., Mallet, A., Vilelas, M. S. & Zocco, A. 2016 Viriato: A Fourier-Hermite spectral code for strongly magnetized fluid-kinetic plasma dynamics. *Comp. Phys. Comm.* **206**, 45.

Maeyama, S., Kusaka, S. & Watanabe, T.-H. 2021 Effects of ion polarization and finite-β_e

on heat transport in slab electron-temperature-gradient driven turbulence. *Phys. Plasmas* **28**, 052512.

Mandell, N. R., Dorland, W. & Landreman, M. 2018 Laguerre-Hermite pseudo-spectral velocity formulation of gyrokinetics. *J. Plasma Phys.* **84**, 905840108.

Manheimer, W. M. & Cook, I. 1978 A theory of particle and energy flux from the magnetic flutter of drift waves. US Defense Technical Information Center (URL: https://apps.dtic.mil/sti/citations/ADA053947).

Meyrand, R. & Galtier, S. 2013 Anomalous $k_{\perp}^{-8/3}$ spectrum in electron magnetohydrodynamic turbulence. *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **111**, 264501.

Moradi, S., Pusztai, I., Guttenfelder, W., Fülöp, T. & Mollén, A. 2013 Microtearing modes in spherical and conventional tokamaks. *Nucl. Fusion* **53**, 063025.

Nazarenko, S. V. & Schekochihin, A. A. 2011 Critical balance in magnetohydrodynamic, rotating and stratified turbulence: towards a universal scaling conjecture. *J. Fluid Mech.* **677**, 134.

Newcomb, W. A. 1958 Motion of magnetic lines of force. *Ann. Phys.* **3**, 347.

Parisi, Jason F., Parra, Felix I., Roach, Colin M., Giroud, Carine, Dorland, William, Hatch, David R., Barnes, Michael, Hillesheim, Jon C., Aiba, Nobuyuki, Ball, Justin, Ivanov, Plamen G. & contributors, JET 2020 Toroidal and slab ETG instability dominance in the linear spectrum of JET-ILW pedestals. *Nucl. Fusion* **60**, 126045.

Parker, J. T., Highcock, E. G., Schekochihin, A. A. & Dellar, P. J. 2016 Suppression of phase mixing in drift-kinetic plasma turbulence. *Phys. Plasmas* **23**, 070703.

Parra, F. I. & Barnes, M. A. 2012 private communication.

Passot, T. & Sulem, P. L. 2004 A Landau fluid model for dispersive magnetohydrodynamics. *Phys. Plasmas* **11**, 5173.

Passot, T., Sulem, P. L. & Tassi, E. 2017 Electron-scale reduced fluid models with gyroviscous effects. *J. Plasma Phys.* **83**, 715830402.

Patel, B. S., Dickinson, D., Roach, C. M. & Wilson, H. R. 2021 Linear gyrokinetic stability of a high β non-inductive spherical tokamak. *Nucl. Fusion* , arXiv: 2108.11169.

Predebon, I. & Sattin, F. 2013 On the linear stability of collisionless microtearing modes. *Phys. Plasmas* **20**, 040701.

Pueschel, M. J., Hatch, D. R., Görler, T., Nevins, W. M., Jenko, F., Terry, P. W. & Told, D. 2013a Properties of high-β microturbulence and the non-zonal transition. *Phys. Plasmas* **20**, 102301.

Pueschel, M. J. & Jenko, F. 2010 Transport properties of finite-β microturbulence. *Phys. Plasmas* **17**, 062307.

Pueschel, M. J., Kammerer, M. & Jenko, F. 2008 Gyrokinetic turbulence simulations at high plasma beta. *Phys. Plasmas* **15**, 102310.

Pueschel, M. J., Terry, P. W. & Hatch, D. R. 2014 Aspects of the non-zonal transition. *Phys. Plasmas* **21**, 055901.

Pueschel, M. J., Terry, P. W., Jenko, F., Hatch, D. R., Nevins, W. M., Görler, T. & Told, D. 2013b Extreme Heat Fluxes in Gyrokinetic Simulations: A New Critical β. *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **110**, 155005.

Pueschel, M. J., Terry, P. W., Told, D. & Jenko, F. 2015 Enhanced magnetic reconnection in the presence of pressure gradients. *Phys. Plasmas* **22**, 062105.

Rafiq, T., Weiland, J., Kritz, A. H., Luo, L. & Pankin, A. Y. 2016 Microtearing modes in tokamak discharges. *Phys. Plasmas* **23**, 062507.

Ren, Y., Belova, E., Gorelenkov, N., Guttenfelder, W., Kaye, S. M., Mazzucato, E., Peterson, J. L., Smith, D. R., Stutman, D., Tritz, K., Wang, W. X., Yuh, H., Bell, R. E., Domier, C. W. & LeBlanc, B. P. 2017 Recent progress in understanding electron thermal transport in NSTX. *Nucl. Fusion* **57**, 072002.

Roach, C. M., Abel, I. G., Akers, R. J., Arter, W., Barnes, M., Camenen, Y., Casson, F. J., Colyer, G., Connor, J. W., Cowley, S. C., Dickinson, D., Dorland, W., Field, A. R., Guttenfelder, W., Hammett, G. W., Hastie, R. J., Highcock, E., Loureiro, N. F., Peeters, A. G., Reshko, M., Saarelma, S., Schekochihin, A. A., Valovic, M. & Wilson, H. R. 2009 Gyrokinetic simulations of spherical tokamaks. *Plasma Phys. Control. Fusion* **51**, 124020.

Roach, C. M., Applegate, D. J., Connor, J. W., Cowley, S. C., Dorland, W. D., Hastie, R. J., Joiner, N., Saarelma, S., Schekochihin, A. A., Akers, R. J., Brickley, C., Field, A. R., Valovic, M. & MAST Team 2005 Microstability physics as illuminated in the spherical tokamak. *Plasma Phys. Control. Fusion* **47**, B323.

Rogers, B. N., Zhu, B. & Francisquez, M. 2018 Gyrokinetic theory of slab universal modes and the non-existence of the gradient drift coupling (GDC) instability. *Phys. Plasmas* **25**, 052115.

Sahraoui, F., Goldstein, M. L., Belmont, G., Canu, P. & Rezeau, L. 2010 Three dimensional anisotropic k spectra of turbulence at subproton scales in the solar wind. *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **105**, 131101.

Schekochihin, A. A., Cowley, S. C., Dorland, W., Hammett, G. W., Howes, G. G., Plunk, G. G., Quataert, E. & Tatsuno, T. 2008 Gyrokinetic turbulence: a nonlinear route to dissipation through phase space. *Plasma Phys. Control. Fusion* **50**, 124024.

Schekochihin, A. A., Cowley, S. C., Dorland, W., Hammett, G. W., Howes, G. G., Quataert, E. & Tatsuno, T. 2009 Astrophysical gyrokinetics: kinetic and fluid turbulent cascades in magnetized weakly collisional plasmas. *Astrophys. J. Suppl.* **182**, 310.

Schekochihin, A. A., Kawazura, Y. & Barnes, M. A. 2019 Constraints on ion versus electron heating by plasma turbulence at low beta. *J. Plasma Phys.* **85**, 905850303.

Schekochihin, A. A., Parker, J. T., Highcock, E. G., Dellar, P. J., Dorland, W. & Hammett, G. W. 2016 Phase mixing versus nonlinear advection in drift-kinetic plasma turbulence. *J. Plasma Phys.* **82**, 905820212.

Shimomura, Y., Murakami, Y., Polevoi, A. R., Barabaschi, P., Mukhovatov, V. & Shimada, M. 2001 ITER: opportunity of burning plasma studies. *Plasma Phys. Control. Fusion* **43**, 385.

Similon, P., Sedlak, J. E., Stotler, D., Berk, H. L., Horton, W. & Choi, D. 1984 Guiding-Center Dispersion Function. *J. Comp. Phys.* **54**, 260.

Sips, A. C. C. 2005 Advanced scenarios for ITER operation. *Plasma Phys. Control. Fusion* **47**, A19.

Smith, S. A. 1997 Dissipative closures for statistical moments, fluid moments, and subgrid scales in plasma turbulence. *Ph. D. Thesis.* Princeton University (URL: http://w3.pppl.gov/~hammett/sasmith/thesis.html).

Snyder, P. B. 1999 Gyrofluid theory and simulation of electromagnetic turbulence and transport in tokamak plasmas. PhD thesis, Princeton University (URL: https://w3.pppl.gov/~hammett/gyrofluid/papers/1999/thesis.pdf).

Snyder, P. B. & Hammett, G. W. 2001a A Landau fluid model for electromagnetic plasma microturbulence. *Phys. Plasmas* **8**, 3199.

Snyder, P. B. & Hammett, G. W. 2001b Electromagnetic effects on plasma microturbulence and transport. *Phys. Plasmas* **8**, 744.

Snyder, P. B., Hammett, G. W. & Dorland, W. 1997 Landau fluid models of collisionless magnetohydrodynamics. *Phys. Plasmas* **4**, 3974.

Tang, W. M., Connor, J. W. & Hastie, R. J. 1980 Kinetic-ballooning-mode theory in general geometry. *Nucl. Fusion* **20**, 1439.

Terry, P. W., Carmody, D., Doerk, H., Guttenfelder, W., Hatch, D. R., Hegna, C. C., Ishizawa, A., Jenko, F., Nevins, W. M., Predebon, I., Pueschel, M. J., Sarff, J. S. & Whelan, G. G. 2015 Overview of gyrokinetic studies of finite-beta microturbulence. *Nucl. Fusion* **55**, 104011.

Told, D., Jenko, F., TenBarge, J. M., Howes, G. G. & Hammett, G. W. 2015 Multiscale nature of the dissipation range in gyrokinetic simulations of Alfvénic turbulence. *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **115**, 025003.

Waltz, R. E. 1988 Three-dimensional global numerical simulation of ion temperature gradient mode turbulence. *Phys. Fluids* **31**, 1962.

Waltz, R. E. 2010 Nonlinear subcritical magnetohydrodynamic beta limit. *Phys. Plasmas* **17**, 072501.

Wan, M., Matthaeus, W. H., Servidio, S. & Oughton, S. 2013 Generation of X-points and secondary islands in 2D magnetohydrodynamic turbulence. *Phys. Plasmas* **20**, 042307.

Wan, M., Oughton, S., Servidio, S. & Matthaeus, W. H. 2012 von Kármán self-

preservation hypothesis for magnetohydrodynamic turbulence and its consequences for universality. *J. Fluid Mech.* **697**, 296.

Wang, Libo, Zhu, Ben, Xu, Xue-qiao & Li, Bo 2019 A Landau-fluid closure for arbitrary frequency response. *AIP Advances* **9**, 015217.

Watanabe, T.-H. & Sugama, H. 2004 Kinetic simulation of steady states of ion temperature gradient driven turbulence with weak collisionality. *Phys. Plasmas* **11**, 1476.

Wolf, R. C. 2003 Internal transport barriers in tokamak plasmas. *Plasma Phys. Control. Fusion* **45**, R1.

Zielinski, J., Smolyakov, A. I., Beyer, P. & Benkadda, S. 2017 Electromagnetic electron temperature gradient driven instability in toroidal plasmas. *Phys. Plasmas* **24**, 024501.

Zocco, A., Loureiro, N. F., Dickinson, D., Numata, R. & Roach, C. M. 2015 Kinetic microtearing modes and reconnecting modes in strongly magnetised slab plasmas. *Plasma Phys. Control. Fusion* **57**, 065008.

Zocco, A. & Schekochihin, A. A. 2011 Reduced fluid-kinetic equations for low-frequency dynamics, magnetic reconnection, and electron heating in low-beta plasmas. *Phys. Plasmas* **18**, 102309.

Zocco, A., Xanthopoulos, P., Doerk, H., Connor, J. W. & Helander, P. 2018 Threshold for the destabilisation of the ion-temperature-gradient mode in magnetically confined toroidal plasmas. *J. Plasma Phys.* **84**, 715840101.